

TIPS VENDOR AGREEMENT
Between Office Depot, Inc. and
and
THE INTERLOCAL PURCHASING SYSTEM (TIPS)
For
RFP 170904 Managed Print Services

General Information

The Vendor Agreement ("Agreement") made and entered into by and between The Interlocal Purchasing System (hereinafter referred to as "TIPS" respectfully) a government cooperative purchasing program authorized by the Region 8 Education Service Center, having its principal place of business at 4845 US Hwy 271 North, Pittsburg, Texas 75686. This Agreement consists of the provisions set forth below, including provisions of all Attachments referenced herein. In the event of a conflict between the provisions set forth below and those contained in any Attachment, the provisions set forth shall control.

The vendor Agreement shall include and incorporate by reference this Agreement, the terms and conditions, special terms and conditions, any agreed upon amendments, as well as all of the sections of the solicitation as posted, including any addenda and the awarded vendor's proposal. Once signed, if an awarded vendor's proposal varies or is unclear in any way from the TIPS Agreement, TIPS, at its sole discretion, will decide which provision will prevail. Other documents to be included are the awarded vendor's proposals, task orders, purchase orders and any adjustments which have been issued. If deviations are submitted to TIPS by the proposing vendor as provided by and within the solicitation process, this Agreement may be amended to incorporate any agreed deviations.

The following pages will constitute the Agreement between the successful vendors(s) and TIPS. Bidders shall state, in a separate writing, and include with their proposal response, any required exceptions or deviations from these terms, conditions, and specifications. If agreed to by TIPS, they will be incorporated into the final Agreement.

Definitions

PURCHASE ORDER is the TIPS member's approval providing the authority to proceed with the negotiated delivery order under the Agreement. Special terms and conditions as agreed to between the vendor and TIPS member will be added as addendums to the PO. Items such as certificate of insurance, bonding requirements, small or disadvantaged business goals are some of the addendums possible.

Terms and Conditions

Freight

All deliveries shall be freight prepaid, F.O.B. destination and shall be included in all pricing offered unless otherwise clearly stated in writing.

Warranty Conditions

All supplies equipment and services shall include manufacturer's minimum standard warranty unless otherwise agreed to in writing. Vendor shall be an authorized dealer, distributor or manufacturer for all products. All equipment proposed shall be new unless clearly stated in writing.

Customer Support

The Vendor shall provide timely and accurate customer support to TIPS members. Vendors shall respond to such requests within one (1) working day after receipt of the request. Vendor shall provide training regarding products and services supplied by the Vendor unless otherwise clearly stated in writing at the time of purchase. (Unless training is a line item sold or packaged and must be purchased with product.)

Agreements

All Agreements and agreements between Vendors and TIPS Members shall strictly adhere to the statutes that are set forth in the Uniform Commercial Code as most recently revised.

Agreements for purchase will normally be put into effect by means of a purchase order(s) executed by authorized agents of the participating government entities.

Davis Bacon Act requirements will be met when Federal Funds are used for construction and/or repair of buildings.

Tax exempt status

A taxable item sold, leased, rented to, stored, used, or consumed by any of the following governmental entities is exempted from the taxes imposed by this chapter:(1) the United States; (2) an unincorporated instrumentality of the United States; (3) a corporation that is an agency or instrumentality of the United States and is wholly owned by the United States or by another corporation wholly owned by the United States;(4) the State of Texas; (5) a Texas county, city, special district, or other political subdivision; or (6) a state, or a governmental unit of a state that borders Texas, but only to the extent that the other state or governmental unit exempts or does not impose a tax on similar sales of items to this state or a political subdivision of this state. Texas Tax Code § 151.309.

Assignments of Agreements

No assignment of Agreement may be made without the prior written approval of TIPS. Payment can only be made to the awarded Vendor or vendor assigned dealer.

Disclosures

1. Vendor affirms that he/she has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give at any time hereafter any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor or service to a public servant in connection with this Agreement.
2. Vendor shall attach, in writing, a complete description of any and all relationships that might be considered a conflict of interest in doing business with participants in the TIPS program.
3. The vendor affirms that, to the best of his/her knowledge, the offer has been arrived at independently, and is submitted without collusion with anyone to obtain information or gain any favoritism that would in any way limit competition or give an unfair advantage over other vendors in the award of this Agreement.

Renewal of Agreements

The Agreement with TIPS is for three (3) years with an option for renewal for additional one (1) consecutive year as provided in the related solicitation as specified on page one of this agreement. Total term of Agreement can be up to the number of years provided in the solicitation. The renewal option for the one additional year is at the agreement of the parties.

Automatic Renewal Clauses Incorporated in Awarded Vendor Agreements with TIPS Members Resulting from the Solicitation and with the Vendor Named in this Agreement.

No Agreement for goods or services with a TIPS member by the awarded vendor named in this Agreement that results from the solicitation award named in this Agreement, may incorporate an automatic renewal clause with which the TIPS member must comply. All renewal terms incorporated in an Agreement by the vendor with the TIPS member shall only be valid and enforceable when the vendor receives written confirmation by purchase order or executed Agreement issued by the TIPS member for any renewal period. The purpose of this clause is to avoid a TIPS member inadvertently renewing an Agreement during a period in which the governing body of the TIPS member has not properly appropriated and budgeted the funds to satisfy the Agreement renewal. This term is not negotiable and any Agreement between a TIPS member and a TIPS awarded vendor with an automatic renewal clause that conflicts with these terms is rendered void and unenforceable.

Shipments

The Vendor shall ship ordered products within a commercially reasonable time after the receipt of the order. If a product cannot be shipped within that time, the Vendor shall notify TIPS and the requesting entity as to why the product has not shipped and shall provide an estimated shipping date, if applicable. TIPS or the requesting entity may cancel the order if estimated shipping time is not acceptable.

Invoices

The Vendor or vendor assigned dealer shall submit invoices, to the TIPS participant. Each invoice shall include the TIPS participant's purchase order number. The shipment tracking number or pertinent information for verification of TIPS participant receipt shall be made available upon request. The Vendor or vendor assigned dealer shall not invoice for partial shipments unless agreed to in writing in advance by TIPS and the TIPS participant.

Payments

The TIPS participant will make payments directly to the Vendor or vendor assigned dealer at net 30 days after receiving invoice.

Pricing

The Vendor Agreements to provide pricing to TIPS and its participating governmental entities that is the lowest pricing available to like cooperative purchasing customers and the pricing shall remain so throughout the duration of the Agreement.

The Vendor agrees to promptly lower the cost of any product purchased through TIPS following a reduction in the manufacturer or publisher's direct cost to the Vendor. Price increases will be honored. However, the Vendor shall honor previous prices for thirty (30) days after written notification to TIPS of an increase.

All pricing submitted to TIPS shall include the participation fee, as provided in the solicitation, to be remitted to TIPS by the Vendor. Vendor will not show adding the fee to the invoice presented to customer. Failure to render the participation fee to TIPS shall constitute a breach of this agreement and shall be grounds for termination of this agreement and any other agreement held with TIPS.

Participation Fees

Vendor or vendor assigned dealer Agreements to pay the participation fee for all Agreement sales to TIPS on a monthly scheduled report. Vendor must login to the TIPS database and use the "Submission Report" section to report sales. The Vendor or vendor assigned dealers are responsible for keeping record of all sales that go through the TIPS Agreement. Failure to pay the participation fee will result in termination of Agreement. Please contact TIPS at tips@tips-usa.com or call (866) 839-8477 if you have questions about paying fees.

Fees for this agreement shall be 2% for the first \$5 million annually in aggregate sales from the dates of contract execution and 1% fee for all amounts above \$5 Million in sales annually.

Indemnity

- 1. Indemnity for Personality Agreements.** Vendor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless and defend TIPS, TIPS member(s), officers and employees, from and against all claims and suits for damages, injuries to persons (including death), property damages, losses, and expenses including court costs and attorney's fees, arising out of, or resulting from, Vendor's performance of this Agreement, including all such causes of action based upon

common, constitutional, or statutory law, or based in whole or in part, upon allegations of negligent or intentional acts on the part of the Vendor, its officers, employees, agents, subcontractors, licensees, invitees, whether or not such claims are based in whole or in part upon the negligent acts or omissions of the TIPS, TIPS member(s), officers, employees, or agents.

- 2. Indemnity for Performance Agreements.** The Vendor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless and defend TIPS, TIPS member(s), officers and employees from and against all claims and suits for damages, injuries to persons (including death), property damages, losses, and expenses including court costs and attorney's fees, arising out of, or resulting from, Vendor's work under this Agreement, including all such causes of action based upon common, constitutional, or statutory law, or based in whole or in part, upon allegations of negligent or intentional acts on the part of the Vendor, its officers, employees, agents, subcontractors, licensees, or invitees. Vendor further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless and defend TIPS, TIPS member(s), officers and employees, from and against all claims and suits for injuries (including death) to an officer, employee, agent, subcontractors, supplier or equipment lessee of the Vendor, arising out of, or resulting from, Vendor's work under this Agreement whether or not such claims are based in whole or in part upon the negligent acts or omissions of the TIPS, TIPS member(s), officers, employees, or agents.

Attorney's Fees--Texas Local Government Code § 271.159 is expressly referenced.

Pursuant to §271.159, TEXAS LOC. GOV'T CODE, in the event that any one of the Parties is required to obtain the services of an attorney to enforce this Agreement, the prevailing party, in addition to other remedies available, shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and costs of court.

Multiple Vendor Awards

TIPS reserves the right to award multiple vendor Agreements for categories when deemed in the best interest of the TIPS membership. Bidders scoring 80% or above will be considered for an award. Categories are established at the discretion of TIPS.

State of Texas Franchise Tax

By signature hereon, the bidder hereby certifies that he/she is not currently delinquent in the payment of any franchise taxes owed the State of Texas under Chapter 171, Tax Code.

Miscellaneous

The Vendor acknowledges and agrees that continued participation in TIPS is subject to TIPS sole discretion and that any Vendor may be removed from the participation in the Program at any time with or without cause. Nothing in the Agreement or in any other communication between TIPS and the Vendor may be construed as a guarantee that TIPS participants will submit any orders at any time. TIPS reserves the right to request additional proposals for items already on Agreement at any time.

Purchase Order Pricing/Product Deviation

If a deviation of pricing/product on a purchase order occurs, TIPS is to be notified within 24 hours of receipt of order.

Cancellation for non-performance or Agreement deficiency

TIPS may terminate any Agreement if TIPS Members have not used the Agreement, or if purchase volume is determined to be "low volume" in any 12-month period. TIPS reserves the right to cancel the whole or any part of this Agreement due to failure by awarded vendor to carry out any obligation, term or condition of the Agreement. TIPS may issue a written deficiency notice to awarded vendor for acting or failing to act in any of the following:

- Providing material that does not meet the specifications of the Agreement;
- Providing work and/or material that was not awarded under the Agreement;
- Failing to adequately perform the services set forth in the scope of work and specifications;
- Failing to complete required work or furnish required materials within a reasonable amount of time;
- Failing to make progress in performance of the Agreement and/or giving TIPS reason to believe that awarded vendor will not or cannot perform the requirements of the Agreement; and/or
- Performing work or providing services under the Agreement prior to receiving a TIPS reviewed purchase order for such work.

Upon receipt of the written deficiency, awarded vendor shall have ten (10) days to provide a satisfactory response to TIPS. Failure to adequately address all issues of concern may result in Agreement cancellation. Upon cancellation under this paragraph, all goods, materials, work, documents, data and reports prepared by awarded vendor under this Agreement shall become the property of the TIPS Member on demand.

TIPS Member Purchasing Procedures

Purchase orders are issued by participating TIPS member to the awarded vendor indicating on the PO "Agreement Number". Purchase Order is emailed to TIPS at tipspo@tips-usa.com.

- Awarded vendor delivers goods/services directly to the participating member.
- Awarded vendor invoices the participating TIPS member directly.
- Awarded vendor receives payment directly from the participating member.
- Awarded vendor reports sales monthly to TIPS (unless prior arrangements have been made with TIPS to report monthly).

Form of Agreement

If a vendor submitting an offer requires TIPS and/or TIPS Member to sign an additional agreement, a copy of the proposed agreement must be included with the proposal. In response to submitted supplemental Vendor Agreement documents, TIPS will review

proposed vendor Agreement documents. Vendor's Agreement document shall not become part of TIPS's Agreement with vendor unless and until an authorized representative of TIPS reviews and approves it.

Licenses

Awarded vendor shall maintain in current status all federal, state and local licenses, bonds and permits required for the operation of the business conducted by awarded vendor. Awarded vendor shall remain fully informed of and in compliance with all ordinances and regulations pertaining to the lawful provision of services under the Agreement. TIPS reserves the right to stop work and/or cancel Agreement of any awarded vendor whose license(s) expire, lapse, are suspended or terminated.

Novation

If awarded vendor sells or transfers all assets or the entire portion of the assets used to perform this Agreement, a successor in interest must guarantee to perform all obligations under this Agreement. TIPS reserves the right to accept or reject any new party. A simple change of name agreement will not change the Agreement obligations of awarded vendor.

Site Requirements (when applicable to service or job)

Cleanup: Awarded vendor shall clean up and remove all debris and rubbish resulting from their work as required or directed by TIPS Member. Upon completion of work, the premises shall be left in good repair and an orderly, neat, clean and unobstructed condition.

Preparation: Awarded vendor shall not begin a project for which TIPS Member has not prepared the site, unless awarded vendor does the preparation work at no cost, or until TIPS Member includes the cost of site preparation in a purchase order.

Site preparation includes, but is not limited to: moving furniture, installing wiring for networks or power, and similar pre-installation requirements.

Registered sex offender restrictions: For work to be performed at schools, awarded vendor agrees that no employee of a sub-contractor who has been adjudicated to be a registered sex offender will perform work at any time when students are or reasonably expected to be present. Awarded vendor agrees that a violation of this condition shall be considered a material breach and may result in the cancellation of the purchase order at the TIPS Member's discretion.

Awarded vendor must identify any additional costs associated with compliance of this term. If no costs are specified, compliance with this term will be provided at no additional charge.

Safety measures: Awarded vendor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of employees on the worksite, and shall erect and properly maintain all necessary safeguards for protection of workers and the public. Awarded vendor shall post warning signs against all hazards created by the operation and work in progress. Proper precautions shall be taken pursuant to state law and standard practices to protect workers, general public and existing structures from injury or damage.

Smoking

Persons working under Agreement shall adhere to local smoking policies. Smoking will only be permitted in posted areas or off premises.

Invoices

The awarded vendor shall submit invoices to the participating entity clearly stating "Per TIPS Agreement". The shipment tracking number or pertinent information for verification shall be made available upon request.

Marketing

Awarded vendor agrees to allow TIPS to use their name and logo within website, marketing materials and advertisement. Any use of TIPS name and logo or any form of publicity, inclusive of press release, regarding this Agreement by awarded vendor must have prior approval from TIPS.

Supplemental agreements

The entity participating in the TIPS Agreement and awarded vendor may enter into a separate supplemental agreement to further define the level of service requirements over and above the minimum defined in this Agreement i.e. invoice requirements, ordering requirements, specialized delivery, etc. Any supplemental agreement developed as a result of this Agreement is exclusively between the participating entity and awarded vendor. TIPS, its agents, TIPS members and employees shall not be made party to any claim for breach of such agreement.

INDEMNITY UNDER A SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT:

ANY SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE TIPS OR A TIPS MEMBER AND THE VENDOR THAT REQUIRES TIPS OR THE TIPS MEMBER TO INDEMNIFY ANY OTHER PARTY, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY THE APPLICABLE CONSTITUTION, LAWS OR REGULATIONS OF THE JURISDICTION OF THE LOCATION OF THE TIPS MEMBER OR THE LOCATION OF THE PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, IS NOT PERMITTED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND RENDERS THE INDEMNITY REQUIREMENT NULL AND VOID AS IT APPLIES TO TIPS OR THE TIPS MEMBER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO INDEMNIFY ANY PARTY.

Survival Clause

All applicable software license agreements, warranties or service agreements that were entered into between Vendor and Customer under the terms and conditions of the Agreement shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement. All Orders, Purchase Orders issued or contracts executed by TIPS or a TIPS Member and accepted by the Vendor prior to the expiration or termination of this agreement, shall survive expiration or termination of the Agreement, subject to previously agreed terms and conditions agreed by the parties or as otherwise specified herein relating to termination of this agreement.

Legal obligations

It is the responding vendor's responsibility to be aware of and comply with all local, state and federal laws governing the sale of products/services identified in this RFP and any awarded Agreement thereof. Applicable laws and regulations must be followed even if not specifically identified herein.

Audit rights

Awarded Vendor shall, at their sole expense, maintain appropriate due diligence of all purchases made by TIPS Member that utilizes this Agreement. TIPS and Region 8 ESC each reserve the right to audit the accounting for a period of three (3) years from the time such purchases are made. This audit right shall survive termination of this Agreement for a period of one (1) year from the effective date of termination. TIPS shall have authority to conduct random audits of Awarded Vendor's pricing that is offered to TIPS Members.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that TIPS is made aware of any pricing being offered to eligible entities that is materially inconsistent with the pricing under this agreement, TIPS shall have the ability to conduct the audit internally or may engage a third-party auditing firm. In the event of an audit, the requested materials shall be provided in the format and at the location designated by Region 8 ESC or TIPS.

Force Majeure

If by reason of Force Majeure, either party hereto shall be rendered unable wholly or in part to carry out its obligations under this Agreement then such party shall give notice and fully particulars of Force Majeure in writing to the other party within a reasonable time after occurrence of the event or cause relied upon, and the obligation of the party giving such notice, so far as it is affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of the inability then claimed, except as hereinafter provided, but for no longer period, and such party shall endeavor to remove or overcome such inability with all reasonable dispatch.

Services

When applicable, performance bonds and payment bonds will be required on construction or labor required jobs. Awarded vendor will meet the TIPS member's local and state purchasing requirements. Awarded vendors may need to provide additional capacity as jobs increase.

Bonds will not require that a fee be paid to TIPS. The actual cost of the bond will be a pass through to the TIPS member and added to the purchase order or Agreement.

Scope of Services

The specific scope of work for each job shall be determined in advance and in writing between TIPS Member and Awarded vendor. It is okay if the TIPS member provides a general scope, but the awarded vendor should provide a written scope of work to the TIPS member as part of the proposal. Once the scope of the job is agreed to, the TIPS member will issue a PO and/or a Agreement with the estimate referenced as an attachment along with bond and any other special provisions agreed to for the TIPS member. If special terms and conditions other than those covered within this solicitation and awarded Agreements are required, they will be attached to the PO and shall take precedence over those in the base Agreement.

Project Delivery Order Procedures

The TIPS member having approved and signed an interlocal agreement, or other TIPS membership document, may make a request of the awarded vendor under this Agreement when the TIPS member has services that need to be undertaken. Notification may occur via phone, the web, email, fax, or in person.

Upon notification of a pending request, the awarded vendor shall make contact with the TIPS member as soon as possible, but must make contact with the TIPS member within two working days.

Scheduling of Projects

Scheduling of projects (if applicable) will be accomplished when the TIPS member issues a purchase order that will serve as "the notice to proceed". The period for the delivery order will include the mobilization, materials purchase, installation and delivery, design, weather, and site cleanup and inspection. No additional claims may be made for delays as a result of these items. When the tasks have been completed the awarded vendor shall notify the client and have the TIPS member inspect the work for acceptance under the scope and terms in the PO. The TIPS Member will issue in writing any corrective actions that are required. Upon completion of these items, the TIPS member will issue a completion notice and final payment will be issued.

Support Requirements

If there is a dispute between the awarded vendor and TIPS member, TIPS or its representatives will assist in conflict resolution or third party (mandatory mediation), if requested by either party. TIPS, or its representatives, reserves the right to inspect any project and audit the awarded vendors TIPS project files, documentation and correspondence.

Incorporation of Solicitation

The TIPS Request for Proposals or the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals solicitation and all associated documents and forms made part of the solicitation process, including any addenda, that resulted in the execution of this agreement are hereby incorporated by reference into this agreement as if copied verbatim.

Acceptance of work by TIPS Member

When a Vendor performs services for a TIPS Member, the TIPS Member will inspect the work for acceptance under the scope and terms in the PO. The TIPS Member will request any corrective actions that are required. Upon completion of these actions and not before, the TIPS Member will be obligated to compensate the Vendor as agreed.

Special Terms and Conditions

It is the intent of TIPS to Agreement with a reliable, high performance vendor to supply products and services to government and educational agencies. It is the experience of TIPS that the following procedures provide TIPS, the Vendor, and the participating agency the necessary support to facilitate a mutually beneficial relationship. The specific procedures will be negotiated with the successful vendor.

NEW STATUTORY REQUIREMENT EFFETIVE SEPTEMBER 1, 2017.

You certify that your company (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the Agreement. Texas governmental entities are prohibited from doing business with companies that fail to certify to this condition as required by Texas Government Code Sec. 2270.

You certify that your company is not listed on and we do not do business with companies that are on the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts list of Designated Foreign Terrorists Organizations per Texas Gov't Code 2270.0153 found at

<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/foreign-terrorist.pdf>

- **Agreements:** All orders made by TIPS Members to the awarded vendor must be emailed to TIPS at tipspo@tips-usa.com. Should a TIPS Member send an order direct to vendor, it is the vendor's responsibility to forward the order to TIPS at the email above within three (3) business days and confirm its receipt with TIPS.
- **Promotion of Agreement:** It is agreed that Vendor will encourage all eligible entities to purchase from the TIPS Program. Encouraging entities to purchase directly from the Vendor and not through TIPS Agreement is a breach of this agreement terms and conditions and will result in termination and rescission of this agreement and removal of the Vendor from the TIPS Program.
- **Daily Order Confirmation:** All Agreement purchase orders will be approved daily by TIPS and sent to vendor. The vendor must confirm receipt of orders to the TIPS Member (customer) within two (2) business days.
- **Vendor custom website for TIPS:** If Vendor is hosting a custom TIPS Agreement catalog website, then any updated pricing must be posted by 1st of each month. Any increase in a "catalog" price, as defined herein, is not effective until it is published in the vendor's "catalog" as defined herein.
- **Back Ordered Products:** If product is not expected to ship within 7 business days, customer is to be notified within 24 hours of order receipt and appropriate action taken based on customer request.

Page 11 of 11 will be the TIPS Vendor Agreement Signature Page

TIPS Vendor Agreement Signature Form

170904 Managed Print Services

Company Name Office Depot, Inc.

Address 6600 North Military Trail

City Boca Raton State FL Zip 33496-2434

Phone 513-881-7288 Fax _____

Email of Authorized Representative Susan.Cummings@officedepot.com

Name of Authorized Representative Susan Cummings

Title Vice President, BSD

Signature of Authorized Representative 

Date 1/19/18



TIPS Authorized Representative Name Meredith Barton

Title Vice-President of Operations

TIPS Authorized Representative Signature 

Approved by ESC Region 8 

Date 01/11/2018

Exhibit "A" to TIPS Vendor Agreement with Office Depot is hereby incorporated by reference as if copied verbatim. Terms, conditions and language within Exhibit "A" to TIPS Vendor Agreement with Office Depot modifies the main document above and certain terms and conditions of the Request for Proposals 170104 services. In the event of a conflict with either document, the terms and conditions of Exhibit "A" controls.



4845 US Hwy 271 North | Pittsburg, TX 75686

www.tips-usa.com • 866-839-8477 • tips@tips-usa.com

Office Depot
Chris Torbet
6600 N Military Trail
Boca Raton, FL 33496

RE: TIPS CONTRACT

CATEGORY: Managed Print Services
CONTRACT NUMBER: 170904

Pages 13-19 of this contract have not been included in the posted contract.
The full contract is available to registered TIPS Members, upon request.

Sincerely,

Meredith Barton

Meredith Barton
TIPS Vice-President of Operations

"Connecting Members and Vendors Together"

The Interlocal Purchasing System (TIPS Cooperative) Supplier Response

| Bid Information | | Contact Information | | Ship to Information |
|-----------------|--|---------------------|---|---------------------|
| Bid Creator | Rick Powell General Counsel/Procurement Compliance Officer | Address | Region VIII Education Service Center 4845 US Highway 271 North Pittsburg, TX 75686 | Address |
| Email | rick.powell@tips-usa.com | Contact | Kristie Collins, Contracts Compliance Specialist | Contact |
| Phone | (903) 575-2689 | Department | | Department |
| Fax | | Building | | Building |
| Bid Number | 170904 Addendum 2 | Floor/Room | | Floor/Room |
| Title | Managed Print Services | Telephone | +1 (866) 839-8477 | Telephone |
| Bid Type | RFP | Fax | +1 (866) 839-8472 | Fax |
| Issue Date | 9/7/2017 08:03 AM (CT) | Email | bids@tips-usa.com | Email |
| Close Date | 10/27/2017 03:00:00 PM (CT) | | | |

Supplier Information

Company Office Depot
 Address 6600 N Military Trail
 Boca Raton, FL 33496
 Contact
 Department
 Building
 Floor/Room
 Telephone (561) 438-4800
 Fax
 Email
 Submitted 10/27/2017 08:39:37 AM (CT)
 Total \$0.00

By submitting your response, you certify that you are authorized to represent and bind your company.

Signature Susan Cummings

Email susan.cummings@officedepot.com

Supplier Notes

Please see our attached "TIPS Clarification Letter MPS.KME.10.26.17- Draft 2" which is an integral part of our proposal and any subsequent contract should we be selected.

Bid Notes

Bid Activities

| Date | Name | Description |
|----------------------------|----------------|---|
| 9/27/2017 09:00:00 AM (CT) | Prebid meeting | A optional prebid meeting was requested and has been scheduled per below. PreBid Meeting Managed Print Services Wed, Sep 27, 2017 9:00 AM - 9:30 AM CDT Please join my meeting from your computer, tablet or smartphone. https://global.gotomeeting.com/join/772013493 You can also dial in using your phone. United States (Toll Free): 1 866 899 4679 United States: +1 (224) 501-3318 Access Code: 772-013-493 First GoToMeeting? Try a test session: http://link.gotomeeting.com/email-welcome |

Bid Messages

| Date | Subject | Message |
|----------|--------------------------|--|
| 09/25/17 | Prebid meeting | A optional prebid meeting was requested and has been scheduled per below. PreBid Meeting Managed Print Services Wed, Sep 27, 2017 9:00 AM - 9:30 AM CDT Please join my meeting from your computer, tablet or smartphone. https://global.gotomeeting.com/join/772013493 You can also dial in using your phone. United States (Toll Free): 1 866 899 4679 United States: +1 (224) 501-3318 Access Code: 772-013-493 First GoToMeeting? Try a test session: http://link.gotomeeting.com/email-welcome |
| 09/25/17 | Prebid meeting | A optional prebid meeting was requested and has been scheduled per below. PreBid Meeting Managed Print Services Wed, Sep 27, 2017 9:00 AM - 9:30 AM CDT Please join my meeting from your computer, tablet or smartphone. https://global.gotomeeting.com/join/772013493 You can also dial in using your phone. United States (Toll Free): 1 866 899 4679 United States: +1 (224) 501-3318 Access Code: 772-013-493 First GoToMeeting? Try a test session: http://link.gotomeeting.com/email-welcome |
| 10/06/17 | Addendum #2 Vendor Q & A | The attachment entitled "Addendum #2 to 170904 Managed Print Services" is a vendor question and answer with TIPS posted for all potential proposers information. |

Bid Attributes

Please review the following and respond where necessary

| # | Name | Note | Response |
|---|----------------|---|----------|
| 1 | Yes - No | Disadvantaged/Minority/Women Business Enterprise - D/M/WBE (Required by some participating governmental entities) Vendor certifies that their firm is a D/M/WBE? Vendor must upload proof of certification to the "Response Attachments" D/M/WBE CERTIFICATES section. | No |
| 2 | Yes - No | Historically Underutilized Business - HUB (Required by some participating governmental entities) Vendor certifies that their firm is a HUB as defined by the State of Texas at https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/vendor/hub/ or in a HUBZone as defined by the US Small Business Administration at https://www.sba.gov/offices/headquarters/ohp Proof of one or both may be submitted. Vendor must upload proof of certification to the "Response Attachments" HUB CERTIFICATES section. | No |
| 3 | Yes - No | The Vendor can provide services and/or products to all 50 US States? | Yes |
| 4 | States Served: | If answer is NO to question #3, please list which states can be served. (Example: AR, OK, TX) | |

5 Company and/or Product Description:

This information will appear on the TIPS website in the company profile section, if awarded a TIPS contract. (Limit 750 characters.)

DESCRIPTION

Office Depot, Inc. is a leading global provider of products, services, and solutions for every workplace ? whether your workplace is an office, home, school or car. Office Depot, Inc. is a resource and a catalyst to help customers work better. We are a single source for everything customers need to be more productive, including the latest technology, core office supplies, print and document services, business services, facilities products, furniture, and school essentials. The Company has annual sales of approximately \$11 billion, employs approximately 38,000 associates, and serves consumers and businesses in North America and abroad with approximately 1,400 retail stores, award-winning e-commerce sites and a dedicated business-to-business sales organization ? all delivered through a global network of wholly owned operations, franchisees, licensees and alliance partners. The Company operates under several banner brands including Office Depot, OfficeMax, Grand & Toy, and Viking. The company's portfolio of exclusive product brands include TUL, Foray, Brenton Studio, Ativa, WorkPro, Realspace and HighMark. Office Depot, Inc.'s charitable arm, The Office Depot Foundation, supports programs that enhance quality of life for children, strengthen communities, encourage local and international economic growth, and empower schools and non-profit organizations. Office Depot and OfficeMax also provides resources and support to small businesses through its Business Solutions Center. The center provides informative tips, advice, articles, videos and more designed to help businesses achieve their goals.

6 Primary Contact Name

Primary Contact Name

Chris Torbet

7 Primary Contact Title

Primary Contact Title

Business Development Manager

8 Primary Contact Email

Primary Contact Email

chris.torbet@officedepot.com

9 Primary Contact Phone

Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions)
Example: 8668398477

4695853553

10 Primary Contact Fax

Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions)
Example: 8668398477

4695853553

11 Primary Contact Mobile

Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions)
Example: 8668398477

4695853553

| | | | |
|----|------------------------------|--|--|
| 12 | Secondary Contact Name | Secondary Contact Name | Michael Kerr |
| 13 | Secondary Contact Title | Secondary Contact Title | Director, Sales |
| 14 | Secondary Contact Email | Secondary Contact Email | michael.kerr@officedepot.com |
| 15 | Secondary Contact Phone | Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions) Example: 8668398477 | 5614387289 |
| 16 | Secondary Contact Fax | Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions) Example: 8668398477 | |
| 17 | Secondary Contact Mobile | Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions) Example: 8668398477 | 5614387289 |
| 18 | Admin Fee Contact Name | Admin Fee Contact Name. This person is responsible for paying the admin fee to TIPS. | Chris Torbet |
| 19 | Admin Fee Contact Email | Admin Fee Contact Email | chris.torbet@officedepot.com |
| 20 | Admin Fee Contact Phone | Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions) Example: 8668398477 | 4695853553 |
| 21 | Purchase Order Contact Name | Purchase Order Contact Name. This person is responsible for receiving Purchase Orders from TIPS. | Chris Torbet |
| 22 | Purchase Order Contact Email | Purchase Order Contact Email | chris.torbet@officedepot.com |
| 23 | Purchase Order Contact Phone | Enter 10 digit phone number. (No dashes or extensions) Example: 8668398477 | 4695853553 |
| 24 | Company Website | Company Website (Format - www.company.com) | http://www.business.officedepot.com |
| 25 | Federal ID Number: | Federal ID Number also known as the Employer Identification Number. (Format - 12-3456789) | 59-2663954 |
| 26 | Primary Address | Primary Address | 6600 North Military Trail |
| 27 | Primary Address City | Primary Address City | Boca Raton |
| 28 | Primary Address State | Primary Address State (2 Digit Abbreviation) | FL |
| 29 | Primary Address Zip | Primary Address Zip | 33496-2434 |
| 30 | Search Words: | Please list search words to be posted in the TIPS database about your company that TIPS website users might search. Words may be product names, manufacturers, or other words associated with the category of award. YOU MAY NOT LIST NON-CATEGORY ITEMS. (Limit 500 words) (Format: product, paper, construction, manufacturer name, etc.) | Printing, print services, printers, copiers, paper, banners, posters, toner, ink, cartridges, staples, managed print services, booklets, manuals, literature, printer service, |
| 31 | Yes - No | Most of our members receive Federal Government grants and they make up a significant portion of their budgets. The members need to know if your company is willing to sell to them when they spend federal budget funds on their purchase. There are attributes that follow that are provisions from the federal regulations in 2 CFR part 200. Your answers will determine if your award will be designated as Federal or Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR)compliant. Is it your intent to be able to sell to our members regardless of the fund source, whether it be local, state or federal? | Yes |

| | | | |
|----|---|---|------------------------|
| 32 | Yes - No | <p>Certification of Residency (Required by the State of Texas) The vendor's ultimate parent company or majority owner:</p> <p>(A) has its principal place of business in Texas;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(B) employs at least 500 persons in Texas?</p> | Yes |
| 33 | Company Residence (City) | Vendor's principal place of business is in the city of? | Boca Raton |
| 34 | Company Residence (State) | Vendor's principal place of business is in the state of? | FL |
| 35 | Felony Conviction Notice: | <p>(Required by the State of Texas) My firm is, as outlined on PAGE 5 in the Instructions to Bidders document: (Questions 36 - 37) Statutory citation covering notification of criminal history of contractor is found in the Texas Education Code #44.034.</p> <p>Following is an example of a felony conviction notice: State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district or ESC 8/TIPS must give advance notice to the district or ESC 8/TIPS if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony." Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract."</p> | (No Response Required) |
| 36 | Yes - No | A publicly held corporation; therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable? | Yes |
| 37 | Yes - No | Is owned or operated by individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony? | No |
| 38 | If your firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony: | Please provide details of the conviction. This is not necessarily a disqualifying factor and the details of the conviction determines the eligibility. Providing false or misleading information about the conviction is illegal. | |
| 39 | Pricing Information: | Pricing information section. (Questions 39 - 43) | (No Response Required) |
| 40 | Discount Offered | <p>What is the MINIMUM percentage discount off of any item or service you offer to TIPS Members that is in your regular catalog (as defined in the RFP document), website, store or shelf pricing? This is a ceiling on your pricing and not a floor because, in order to be more competitive in the individual circumstance, you may offer a larger discount depending on the items or services purchased and the quantity at time of sale. Must answer with a number between 0% and 100%.</p> | 0% |

| | | | |
|----|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 41 | TIPS administration fee | By submitting a proposal, I agree that all pricing submitted to TIPS shall include the participation fee, as designated in the solicitation or as otherwise agreed in writing and shall be remitted to TIPS by the Vendor as agreed in the Vendor agreement. I agree that the fee shall not and will not be added by the vendor as a separate line item on a TIPS member invoice, quote, proposal or any other written communications with the TIPS member. | (No Response Required) |
| 42 | Yes - No | Vendor agrees to remit to TIPS the required administration fee? TIPS/ESC Region 8 is required by Texas Government Code § 791 to be compensated for its work and thus, failure to agree shall render your response void and it will not be considered. | Yes |
| 43 | Yes - No | Do you offer additional discounts to TIPS members for large order quantities or large scope of work? | Yes |
| 44 | Start Time | Average start time after receipt of customer order is ____ working days? | 1 |
| 45 | Years Experience | Company years experience in this category? | 12 |
| 46 | Resellers: | Does the vendor have resellers that it will name under this contract? Resellers are defined as other companies that sell your products under an agreement with you, the awarded vendor of TIPS. EXAMPLE: Walmart is a reseller of Samsung Electronics. If Samsung were a TIPS awarded vendor, then Samsung would list Walmart as a reseller. (If applicable, vendor should download the Reseller/Dealers spreadsheet from the Attachments section, fill out the form and submit the document in the "Response Attachments" RESELLERS section. | No |
| 47 | Prices are guaranteed for? | Vendor agrees to honor the pricing discount off regular catalog (as defined in the RFP document), website, store or shelf pricing for the term of the award? | YES |
| 48 | Right of Refusal | Does the proposing vendor wish to reserve the right not to perform under the awarded agreement with a TIPS member at vendor's discretion? | Yes |
| 49 | NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATE | By submission of this bid or proposal, the Bidder certifies that: 1) This bid or proposal has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other Bidder or with any Competitor; 2) This bid or proposal has not been knowingly disclosed and will not be knowingly disclosed, prior to the opening of bids, or proposals for this project, to any other Bidder, Competitor or potential competitor; 3) No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal; 4) The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well as to the person signing in its behalf. Not a negotiable term. Failure to agree will render your proposal non-responsive and it will not be considered. | (No Response Required) |

- 50 CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE - FORM CIQ If you have a conflict of interest as described in this form or the Local Government Code Chapter 176, cited therein- you are required to complete and file with TIPS, Richard Powell, 4845 US Highway 271 North, Pittsburg, Texas 75686 No
- You may find the Blank CIQ form on our website at:
- Copy and Paste the following link into a new browser or tab:
<https://www.tips-usa.com/assets/documents/docs/CIQ.pdf>
- Do you have any conflicts under this statutory requirement?
- 51 Filing of Form CIQ If yes (above), have you filed a form CIQ as directed here?
- 52 Regulatory Standing I certify to TIPS for the proposal attached that my company is in good standing with all governmental agencies Federal or state that regulate any part of our business operations. If not, please explain in the next attribute question. Yes
- 53 Regulatory Standing Regulatory Standing explanation of no answer on previous question.
- 54 Antitrust Certification Statements (Tex. Government Code § 2155.005) By submission of this bid or proposal, the Bidder certifies that: (No Response Required)
- I affirm under penalty of perjury of the laws of the State of Texas that:
- (1) I am duly authorized to execute this contract on my own behalf or on behalf of the company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual (Company) listed below;
 - (2) In connection with this bid, neither I nor any representative of the Company has violated any provision of the Texas Free Enterprise and Antitrust Act, Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code Chapter 15;
 - (3) In connection with this bid, neither I nor any representative of the Company has violated any federal antitrust law;
 - (4) Neither I nor any representative of the Company has directly or indirectly communicated any of the contents of this bid to a competitor of the Company or any other company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual engaged in the same line of business as the Company.

Instructions for Certification:

(No Response Required)

1. By agreeing to the Attribute question #56, the vendor and prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out herein in accordance with these instructions.
2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification in addition to other remedies available to the federal government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and / or debarment.
3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
4. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participants," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal" and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this form that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this form that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction" without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not debarred, suspended, ineligible or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the federal government, the department or agency with which this

transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and / or debarment.

56 Suspension or Debarment Certification

Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

By submitting this offer and certifying this section, this bidder:
Certifies that no suspension or debarment is in place, which would preclude receiving a federally funded contract as described above.

57 Non-Discrimination Statement and Certification

In accordance with Federal civil rights law, all U.S. Departments, including the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) civil rights regulations and policies, the USDA, its Agencies, offices, and employees, and institutions participating in or administering USDA programs are prohibited from discriminating based on race, color, national origin, religion, sex, gender identity (including gender expression), sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, family/parental status, income derived from a public assistance program, political beliefs, or reprisal or retaliation for prior civil rights activity, in any program or activity conducted or funded by USDA (not all bases apply to all programs). Remedies and complaint filing deadlines vary by program or incident. Persons with disabilities who require alternative means of communication for program information (e.g., Braille, large print, audiotope, American Sign Language, etc.) should contact the responsible Agency or USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TTY) or contact USDA through the Federal Relay Service at (800) 877-8339. Additionally, program information may be made available in languages other than English. To file a program discrimination complaint, complete the USDA Program Discrimination Complaint Form, AD-3027, found online at How to File a Program Discrimination Complaint and at any USDA office or write a letter addressed to USDA and provide in the letter all of the information requested in the form. To request a copy of the complaint form, call (866) 632-9992. Submit your completed form or letter to USDA by: (1) mail: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410; (2) fax: (202) 690-7442; or (3) email: program.intake@usda.gov. (Title VI of the Education Amendments of 1972; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975; Title 7 CFR Parts 15, 15a, and 15b; the Americans with Disabilities Act; and FNS Instruction 113-1, Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement – Nutrition Programs and Activities) All U.S. Departments, including the USDA are equal opportunity provider, employer, and lender.

Not a negotiable term. Failure to agree will render your

proposal non-responsive and it will not be considered. I certify that in the performance of a contract with TIPS or its members, that our company will conform to the foregoing anti-discrimination statement and comply with the cited and all other applicable laws and regulations.

58 2 CFR PART 200 Contract Provisions Explanation

Required Federal contract provisions of Federal Regulations for Contracts for contracts with ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members:

(No Response Required)

The following provisions are required to be in place and agreed if the procurement is funded in any part with federal funds.

The ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members are the subgrantee or Subrecipient by definition. Most of the provisions are located in 2 CFR PART 200 - Appendix II to Part 200—Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards at 2 CFR PART 200. Others are included within 2 CFR part 200 et al.

In addition to other provisions required by the Federal agency or non-Federal entity, all contracts made by the non-Federal entity under the Federal award must contain provisions covering the following, as applicable.

59 2 CFR PART 200 Contracts

Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at \$150,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate. Notice: Pursuant to the above, when federal funds are expended by ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members, ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members reserves all rights and privileges under the applicable laws and regulations with respect to this procurement in the event of breach of contract by either party.
Does vendor agree?

Yes

60 2 CFR PART 200 Termination

Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of \$10,000)
Pursuant to the above, when federal funds are expended by ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members, ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members reserves the right to terminate any agreement in excess of \$10,000 resulting from this procurement process for cause after giving the vendor an appropriate opportunity and up to 30 days, to cure the causal breach of terms and conditions. ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members reserves the right to terminate any agreement in excess of \$10,000 resulting from this procurement process for convenience with 30 days notice in writing to the awarded vendor. The vendor would be compensated for work performed and goods procured as of the termination date if for convenience of the ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members. Any award under this procurement process is not exclusive and the ESC Region 8 and TIPS reserves the right to purchase goods and services from other vendors when it is in the best interest of the ESC Region 8 and TIPS.
Does vendor agree?

Yes

| | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|
| 61 | 2 CFR PART 200 Clean Air Act | <p>Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).</p> <p>Pursuant to the Clean Air Act, et al above, when federal funds are expended by ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members, ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members requires that the proposer certify that during the term of an award by the ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members resulting from this procurement process the vendor agrees to comply with all of the above regulations, including all of the terms listed and referenced therein.</p> <p>Does vendor agree?</p> | Yes |
| 62 | 2 CFR PART 200 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment | <p>Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.</p> <p>Pursuant to the above, when federal funds are expended by ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members, ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members requires the proposer certify that during the term and during the life of any contract with ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members resulting from this procurement process the vendor certifies to the terms included or referenced herein.</p> <p>Does vendor agree?</p> | Yes |
| 63 | 2 CFR PART 200 Federal Rule | <p>Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$100,000)</p> <p>Pursuant to the above, when federal funds are expended by ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members, ESC Region 8 and TIPS Members requires the proposer certify that in performance of the contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$100,000, the vendor will be in compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15).</p> <p>Does vendor certify that it is in compliance with the Clean Air Act?</p> | Yes |

| | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|
| 64 | 2 CFR PART 200 Procurement of Recovered Materials | <p>A non-Federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.</p> <p>Does vendor certify that it is in compliance with the Solid Waste Disposal Act as described above?</p> | Yes |
| 65 | Indemnification | <p>The ESC Region 8 and TIPS is a Texas Political Subdivision and a local governmental entity; therefore, is prohibited from indemnifying third parties pursuant to the Texas Constitution (Article 3, Section 52) except as specifically provided by law or as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. A provision in a contract to indemnify or hold a party harmless is a promise to pay for any expenses the indemnified party incurs, if a specified event occurs, such as breaching the terms of the contract or negligently performing duties under the contract. Article III, Section 49 of the Texas Constitution states that "no debt shall be created by or on behalf of the State ... " The Attorney General has counseled that a contractually imposed obligation of indemnity creates a "debt" in the constitutional sense. Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. MW-475 (1982). Contract clauses which require the System or institutions to indemnify must be deleted or qualified with "to the extent permitted by the Constitution and Laws of the State of Texas." Liquidated damages, attorney's fees, waiver of vendor's liability, and waiver of statutes of limitations clauses should also be deleted or qualified with "to the extent permitted by the Constitution and laws of State of Texas."</p> <p>Not a negotiable term. Failure to agree will render your proposal non-responsive and it will not be considered. Do you agree to these terms?</p> | Yes |

| | | |
|-------------|---|--------------|
| 66 Remedies | <p>The parties shall be entitled to exercise any right or remedy available to it either at law or in equity, subject to the choice of law, venue and service of process clauses limitations agreed herein. Nothing in this agreement shall commit the TIPS to an arbitration resolution of any disagreement under any circumstances. Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except for those specifically waived under the terms of the Contract, may, after denial of the Board of Directors, be subject to mediation at the request of either party. Any issues not resolved hereunder must be referred to non-binding mediation to be conducted by a mutually agreed upon mediator as a prerequisite to the filing of any lawsuit over such issue(s). The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any associated filing fee equally. Mediation shall be held in Camp or Titus County, Texas. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, and will be subject to the approval by the District's Board of Directors, signed by the Parties if approved by the Board of Directors, and, if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.</p> <p>Do you agree to these terms?</p> | Yes, I Agree |
|-------------|---|--------------|

67 Remedies Explanation of No Answer

| | | |
|------------------|---|-----|
| 68 Choice of Law | <p>This agreement and any addenda or other additions and all contracts or awards resulting from this procurement process, however described, shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, regardless of any conflict of laws principles.</p> <p>Not a negotiable term. Failure to agree will render your proposal non-responsive and it will not be considered. Do you agree to these terms?</p> | Yes |
|------------------|---|-----|

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| 69 Jurisdiction and Service of Process | <p>Any Proceeding arising out of or relating to this procurement process or any contract issued by TIPS resulting from or any contemplated transaction shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction in Camp County, Texas and each of the parties irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of said court in any such proceeding, waives any objection it may now or hereafter have to venue or to convenience of forum, agrees that all claims in respect of the Proceeding shall be heard and determined only in any such court, and agrees not to bring any proceeding arising out of or relating to this procurement process or any contract resulting from or any contemplated transaction in any other court. The parties agree that either or both of them may file a copy of this paragraph with any court as written evidence of the knowing, voluntary and freely bargained for agreement between the parties irrevocably to waive any objections to venue or to convenience of forum. Process in any Proceeding referred to in the first sentence of this Section may be served on any party anywhere in the world. Venue clauses in contracts with TIPS members may be determined by the parties.</p> | Yes |
|--|--|-----|

Not a negotiable term. Failure to agree will render your proposal non-responsive and it will not be considered. Do you agree to these terms?

- 70 Alternative Dispute Resolution Yes, I Agree
Prior to filing of litigation, the parties may select non-binding mediation as a method of conflict resolution for issues arising out of or relating to this procurement process or any contract resulting from or any contemplated transaction. The parties agree that if nonbinding mediation is chosen as a resolution process, the parties must agree to the chosen mediator(s) and that all mediation venue shall be at a location in Camp or Titus, County, Texas agreed by the parties. The parties agree to share equally the cost of the mediation process and venue cost.
Do you agree to these terms?
- 71 Alternative Dispute Resolution Explanation of No Answer
- 72 Infringement(s) Yes, I Agree
The successful vendor will be expected to indemnify and hold harmless the TIPS and its employees, officers, agents, representatives, contractors, assignees and designees from any and all third party claims and judgments involving infringement of patent, copyright, trade secrets, trade or service marks, and any other intellectual or intangible property rights attributed to or claims based on the Vendor's proposal or Vendor's performance of contracts awarded and approved.
Do you agree to these terms?
- 73 Infringement(s) Explanation of No Answer
- 74 Acts or Omissions Yes, I Agree
The successful vendor will be expected to indemnify and hold harmless the TIPS, its officers, employees, agents, representatives, contractors, assignees and designees from and against any and all liability, actions, claims, demands or suits, and all related costs, attorney's fees and expenses arising out of, or resulting from any acts or omissions of the vendor or its agents, employees, subcontractors, or suppliers in the execution or performance of any agreements ultimately made by TIPS and the vendor.
Do you agree to these terms?
- 75 Acts or Omissions Explanation of No Answer
- 76 Contract Governance Yes
Any contract made or entered into by the TIPS is subject to and is to be governed by Section 271.151 et seq, Tex Loc Gov't Code. Otherwise, TIPS does not waive its governmental immunities from suit or liability except to the extent expressly waived by other applicable laws in clear and unambiguous language.

77 Payment Terms and Funding Out Clause

Payment Terms:
TIPS or TIPS members shall not be liable for interest or late payment fees on past due balances at a rate higher than permitted by the laws or regulations of the jurisdiction of the TIPS Member.

Yes

Funding Out Clause:
Vendor agrees to abide by the laws and regulations, including Texas Local Government Code § 271.903, or any statutory or regulatory limitations of the jurisdiction of any TIPS Member which governs contracts entered into by the Vendor and TIPS or a TIPS Member that requires all contracts approved by TIPS or a TIPS Member are subject to the budgeting and appropriation of currently available funds by the entity or its governing body.
See statute(s) for specifics or consult your legal counsel. Not a negotiable term. Failure to agree will render your proposal non-responsive and it will not be considered.
Do you agree to these terms?

78 Insurance and Fingerprint Requirements Information

Insurance
If applicable and your staff will be on TIPS member premises for delivery, training or installation etc. and/or with an automobile, you must carry automobile insurance as required by law. You may be asked to provide proof of insurance.

Fingerprint
It is possible that a vendor may be subject to Chapter 22 of the Texas Education Code. The Texas Education Code, Chapter 22, Section 22.0834. Statutory language may be found at: <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/>
If the vendor has staff that meet both of these criterion:
(1) will have continuing duties related to the contracted services; and
(2) has or will have direct contact with students
Then you have "covered" employees for purposes of completing the attached form.
TIPS recommends all vendors consult their legal counsel for guidance in compliance with this law. If you have questions on how to comply, see below. If you have questions on compliance with this code section, contact the Texas Department of Public Safety Non-Criminal Justice Unit, Access and Dissemination Bureau, FAST-FACT at NCJU@txdps.state.tx.us and you should send an email identifying you as a contractor to a Texas Independent School District or ESC Region 8 and TIPS. Texas DPS phone number is (512) 424-2474.
See form in the next attribute to complete entitled: Texas Education Code Chapter 22 Contractor Certification for Contractor Employees

(No Response Required)

79 Texas Education Code Chapter 22 Contractor Certification for Contractor Employees

Introduction: Texas Education Code Chapter 22 requires entities that contract with school districts to provide services to obtain criminal history record information regarding covered employees. Contractors must certify to the district that they have complied. Covered employees with disqualifying criminal histories are prohibited from serving at a school district.

Definitions: Covered employees: Employees of a contractor or subcontractor who have or will have continuing duties related to the service to be performed at the District and have or will have direct contact with students. The District will be the final arbiter of what constitutes direct contact with students. Disqualifying criminal history: Any conviction or other criminal history information designated by the District, or one of the following offenses, if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 or enrolled in a public school:

(a) a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code; (b) an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure; or (c) an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state.

I certify that:

NONE (Section A) of the employees of Contractor and any subcontractors are covered employees, as defined above. If this box is checked, I further certify that Contractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor will not become covered employees. Contractor will maintain these precautions or conditions throughout the time the contracted services are provided.

OR

SOME (Section B) or all of the employees of Contractor and any subcontractor are covered employees. If this box is checked, I further certify that:

(1) Contractor has obtained all required criminal history record information regarding its covered employees. None of the covered employees has a disqualifying criminal history.

(2) If Contractor receives information that a covered employee subsequently has a reported criminal history, Contractor will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties and notify the District in writing within 3 business days.

(3) Upon request, Contractor will provide the District with the name and any other requested information of covered employees so that the District may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees.

(4) If the District objects to the assignment of a covered employee on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information, Contractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services at the District.

Noncompliance or misrepresentation regarding this certification may be grounds for contract termination.

80 Solicitation Deviation/Compliance

Does the vendor agree with the General Conditions Standard Terms and Conditions or Item Specifications listed in this proposal invitation? No

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| 81 Solicitation Exceptions/Deviations Explanation | <p>If the bidder intends to deviate from the General Conditions Standard Terms and Conditions or Item Specifications listed in this proposal invitation, all such deviations must be listed on this attribute, with complete and detailed conditions and information included or attached.</p> <p>TIPS will consider any deviations in its proposal award decisions, and TIPS reserves the right to accept or reject any bid based upon any deviations indicated below or in any attachments or inclusions.</p> <p>In the absence of any deviation entry on this attribute, the proposer assures TIPS of their full compliance with the Standard Terms and Conditions, Item Specifications, and all other information contained in this Solicitation.</p> | <p>Please see our attached "TIPS Clarification Letter MPS.KME.10.26.17- Draft 2" which is an integral part of our proposal and any subsequent contract should we be selected.</p> |
| 82 Agreement Deviation/Compliance | <p>Does the vendor agree with the language in the Vendor Agreement?</p> | <p>No</p> |
| 83 Agreement Exceptions/Deviations Explanation | <p>If the proposing Vendor desires to deviate from the Vendor Agreement language, all such deviations must be listed on this attribute, with complete and detailed conditions and information included. TIPS will consider any deviations in its proposal award decisions, and TIPS reserves the right to accept or reject any proposal based upon any deviations indicated below. In the absence of any deviation entry on this attribute, the proposer assures TIPS of their full compliance with the Vendor Agreement.</p> | <p>Please see our attached "TIPS Clarification Letter MPS.KME.10.26.17- Draft 2" which is an integral part of our proposal and any subsequent contract should we be selected.</p> |
| 84 Texas Business and Commerce Code § 272 Requirements as of 9-1-2017 | <p>SB 807 prohibits construction contracts to have provisions requiring the contract to be subject to the laws of another state, to be required to litigate the contract in another state, or to require arbitration in another state. A contract with such provisions is voidable. Under this new statute, a "construction contract" includes contracts, subcontracts, or agreements with (among others) architects, engineers, contractors, construction managers, equipment lessors, or materials suppliers. "Construction contracts" are for the design, construction, alteration, renovation, remodeling, or repair of any building or improvement to real property, or for furnishing materials or equipment for the project. The term also includes moving, demolition, or excavation. BY RESPONDING TO THIS SOLICITATION, PROPOSER AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TEXAS BUSINESS AND COMMERCE CODE § 272 WHEN EXECUTING CONTRACTS WITH TIPS MEMBERS THAT ARE TEXAS GOVERNMENT ENTITIES.</p> | <p>(No Response Required)</p> |

Line Items

Response Total: \$0.00

Certification Regarding Lobbying

Applicable to Grants, Subgrants, Cooperative Agreements, and Contracts Exceeding \$100,000 in Federal Funds.

Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction and is imposed by section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:


(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of a Federal contract, the making of a Federal grant, the making of a Federal loan, the entering into a cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal grant or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all covered subawards exceeding \$100,000 in Federal funds at all appropriate tiers and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

Name/Address of Organization

Name/Title of Submitting Official


Signature

10/26/17
Date

FELONY CONVICTION NOTICE

FOR RESPONSE TO TIPS SOLICITATION

Statutory citation covering notification of criminal history of contractor is found in the Texas Education Code #44.034. Following is an example of a felony conviction notice:

State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony." Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract."

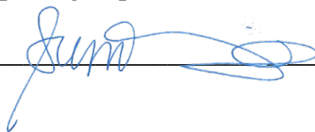
THIS NOTICE IS NOT REQUIRED OF A PUBLICLY-HELD CORPORATION

Complete only one of the three below: A or B or C.

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony convictions has been reviewed by me and the following information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

Official: Office Depot, Inc.
Print Authorized Company Official's Name

A. My firm is a publicly held corporation; therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.

Signature of Authorized Company Official: 

OR

B. My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony:

Signature of Authorized Company Official: _____

OR

C. My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:

Name of Felon(s): _____

Details of Conviction(s): _____

You may attach another sheet

Signature of Authorized Company Official: _____

Federal Requirements for Procurement and Contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms.

The Education Service Center Region 8 and TIPS Members anticipate possibly using federal funds for procurement under this potential award and is required to obtain the following compliance assurance.

1. Will you be subcontracting any of your work under this award if you are successful? (Circle one)

YES or NO

2. If yes, do you agree to comply with the following federal requirements? (Circle one)

YES or NO

2 CFR §200.321 Contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms.

(a) The non-Federal entity must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(b) Affirmative steps must include:

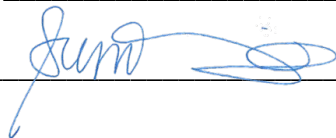
- (1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
- (2) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
- (3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
- (4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
- (5) Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce ; and
- (6) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section.

Company Name _____

Print name of authorized representative _____

Signature of authorized representative _____

Date 10/26/17



Texas Government Code 2270 Verification Form

Texas 2017 House Bill 89 has been signed into law by the governor and as of September 1, 2017 will become law codified as Texas Government Code § 2270 and 808 et seq.

The relevant section addressed by this form reads as follows:

Texas Government Code Sec. 2270.002. PROVISION REQUIRED IN CONTRACT. A governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

I, Susan Cummings as an authorized representative of

Office Depot, Inc., a contractor/vendor
Insert Name of Company

engaged by

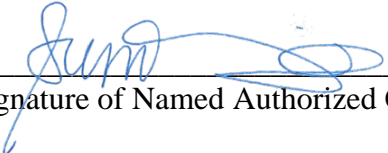
ESC Region 8/The Interlocal Purchasing System (TIPS)
4845 Highway 271 North
Pittsburg, TX, 75686

verify by this writing that the above-named company affirms that it (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of this contract, or any contract with the above-named Texas governmental entity in the future. I further affirm that if our company's position on this issue is reversed and this affirmation is no longer valid, that the above-named Texas governmental entity will be notified in writing within one (1) business day and we understand that our company's failure to affirm and comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code 2270 et seq. shall be grounds for immediate contract termination without penalty to the above-named Texas governmental entity.

AND

our company is not listed on and we do not do business with companies that are on the the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts list of Designated Foreign Terrorists Organizations per Texas Gov't Code 2270.0153 found at <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/foreign-terrorist.pdf>

I swear and affirm that the above is true and correct.


Signature of Named Authorized Company Representative

10/26/17
Date

FAILURE TO PROPERLY COMPLETE THIS FORM AND SUBMIT WITH YOUR RESPONSE MAY RESULT IN A WAIVER OF YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE LAW TO MAINTAIN CONFIDENTIALITY TREATMENT OF SUBMITTED MATERIALS.

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION SUBMITTED IN RESPONSE TO COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENT REQUESTS OF EDUCATION SERVICE CENTER REGION 8 AND TIPS IS GOVERNED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE, CHAPTER 552

If you consider any portion of your proposal to be confidential information and not subject to public disclosure pursuant to Chapter 552 Tex Gov't Code or other law(s), **you must make a copy of all claimed confidential materials within your proposal and put this COMPLETED form as a cover sheet to said materials then scan, name "CONFIDENTIAL" and upload with your proposal submission.** (You must include the confidential information in the submitted proposal as well, the copy uploaded is to indicate which material in your proposal, if any, you deem confidential in the event the District receives a Public Information Request.) Education Service Center Region 8 and TIPS will follow procedures of controlling statute(s) regarding any claim of confidentiality and shall not be liable for any release of information required by law. Pricing of solicited product or service may be deemed as public information under Chapter 552 Tex Gov't Code. The Office of Texas Attorney General shall make the final determination whether the information held by Education Service Center Region 8 and TIPS is confidential and exempt from public disclosure.

I DO NOT desire to expressly waive any claim of confidentiality as to any and all information contained within our response to the competitive procurement process (e.g. RFP, CSP, Bid, RFQ, etc.) by completing the following and submitting this sheet with our response to Education Service Center Region 8 and TIPS. The attached contains material from our proposal that I classify and deem confidential under Texas Gov't Code Sec. 552 or other law(s) and I invoke my statutory rights to confidential treatment of the enclosed materials:

Name of company claiming confidential status of material

Printed Name, Title, and Signature of authorized company officer claiming confidential status of material

Address City State ZIP Phone

ATTACHED ARE COPIES OF _____ PAGES OF CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL FROM OUR PROPOSAL

Express Waiver: I desire to expressly waive any claim of confidentiality as to any and all information contained within our response to the competitive procurement process (e.g. RFP, CSP, Bid, RFQ, etc.) by completing the following and submitting this sheet with our response to Education Service Center Region 8 and TIPS.

Name of company expressly waiving confidential status of material

Printed Name, Title, and Signature of authorized company officer expressly waiving confidential status of material

Address City State ZIP Phone

OFFICE DEPOT, INC.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY'S CERTIFICATE


The undersigned, Joseph White, hereby certifies that he is the Assistant Secretary of Office Depot, Inc., a corporation incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), and that, as such, he is authorized to execute this Certificate on behalf of the Corporation, and further certifies that:

1. The Corporation is a corporation duly incorporated and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware; and

2. Susan Cummings serves as Vice President, Public Sector Partnerships, and as such, she is authorized to execute bids and contracts for the sale of office supplies on behalf of the Corporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has hereunder set his hand as of this 11th day of July, 2017.

OFFICE DEPOT, INC.

By: 

Joseph White
Assistant Secretary



Supply Chain Diversity Program

Office Depot will partner with TIPS and its members to create Tier One and/or Tier Two Programs wherever and whenever possible and requested.

Office Depot is committed to the economic development of the communities in which we work and live. This commitment is evident in our industry-leading multi-dimensional approach to small business development. Our Supply Chain Diversity Program assists Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) in building community, business, and customer relationships that inspire organizational growth and empowerment within every aspect of our business.

Office Depot is proud to offer the most comprehensive Supply Chain Diversity model of its kind, in order to give HUBs the best opportunities to grow and prosper. We actively seek out promising HUBs (Historically Underutilized Businesses, which include: Certified Minority, Women, Disabled, Veteran, and Small [SBA 8(a), SDB, and HUB Zone] enterprises) to ensure equal opportunity in our supplier selection process.

Our program is made up of three dimensions: Vendor Diversity, Supplier Diversity, and Tier One. The three dimensions of our Supply Chain Diversity Model have set the following standards to help us to measure and maintain the success of this process:

- Enhance capabilities of HUB suppliers.
- Expand the capacity of HUBs to compete more effectively.
- Increase turnover of all HUB products.
- Leverage efforts with other corporations to create large-scale HUB opportunities.
- Increase market reach and density.
- Increase purchases from HUBs.
- Reduce buying costs of doing business for all suppliers and vendors.

Supply Chain Diversity Team includes:

- Darryl Thomas - Director, Supplier Diversity
- Tira Mann, Manager, Supply Chain Diversity responsible for Tier One Operations
- Carmen Deale, Manager, HUB Program Merchandising

Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) include: Certified Minority, Women, Disabled, Veteran, and Small [SBA 8(a), SDB, and HUB Zone] enterprises also includes companies certified by the National Gay and Lesbian Chamber of Commerce (NGLCC)



This symbol identifies products in our assortment that were originally manufactured and/or distributed by a Historically Underutilized Business (HUB). A historically underutilized business is a business that has not historically had equal opportunities. Look for this symbol in Office Depot catalogs and online to find products that will help meet your diversity goals.

Office Depot offers a wide assortment of products that can help our customers meet their diversity spend goals. To view some of the items available in our HUB Catalog, go to: <http://www.officedepot.com/specialLinks.do?file=/companyinfo/companyfacts/diversityhub.jsp&template=companyinfo>

The Goals of the Office Depot Supply Chain Diversity Program are:

- To form strong partnerships with Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs).*
- To pursue nationally certified HUBs that reflect today's diverse global marketplace.
- To insure that HUBs are well represented in our product assortment and have an equal opportunity in our supplier selection process.
- To affiliate with national organizations such as the National Minority Supplier Development Council (NMSDC), the Women's Business Enterprise National Council (WBENC), the Small Business Administration (SBA) as well as other organizations that share our goal of making a positive impact on economic development through supplier diversity.
- To effectively highlight the products of HUBs in our national full line catalog.
- To empower HUBs to become self-sustaining providers of goods and services to our customers and us.

HUB Vendors

- HUB Catalog has products available national. Online virtual catalog available at business.officedepot.com/HUB.

Hilton Trading Company DBA AccuBanker

Addendia

[Alliance Rubber](#)

Arbill

ASK Innovations

[Baumgarten's](#)

Casauri

[Corporate Distribution Services](#)

DME – Derrah Morrison Enterprises

DiverseID

[FibroSource USA](#)

Fortress Systems

Hess Advanced

[Image Projection West](#)

Imprint Plus

[Kleenslate Concepts](#)

[KellyRest](#)

LePage's

Mammoth Office Products

[Master Caster](#)

[Neutral Posture](#)

[Officemate International](#)

OT Trans

Pointe International

[Smead](#)

South Coast Paper

Stride

Tape Wrangler

Timeless Frames (Products coming soon)

ViewSonic

Workplace Solutions

Office Depot Diversity Catalog (HUB Catalog)

Office Depot, a leading global provider of office products and services, has released the Company's first Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB) catalog, which highlights the Company's current HUB suppliers and an assortment of more than 1,400 items ranging from Hess white board cleaning products and Smead file folders to Neutral Posture desk chairs and Lepages packaging tape. Office Depot is the first Company to create such a catalog, which features its complete diversity product offering and is available to national corporations and accounts.

HUBs are enterprises that have not historically had equal opportunities. Examples include certified minority, women, disabled, veteran and small businesses. By purchasing from Office Depot's HUB catalog, customers are able to fulfill their second tier HUB spending requirements. Additionally, Office Depot hopes to inspire future HUB suppliers to participate in the Company's sourcing opportunity process so that they can be identified and their products can be included in future catalogs.

"Office Depot has a commitment to the economic development of the communities in which we work and live," said Steve Schmidt, President of Office Depot's Business Solutions Division. "This commitment is evident in our multi-dimensional approach to small business development and our Supply Chain Diversity Program, which assists HUBs in building community, business, and customer relationships that inspire organizational growth and empowerment within every aspect of our business."

For Customers:

If you are a customer interested in receiving a copy of the HUB Catalog, please contact your Office Depot Sales Representative today.

Vendor Diversity

The Office Depot Vendor Development Team is committed to satisfying our customers' needs and exceeding expectations by offering the highest quality products at the lowest delivered cost, while fulfilling their diversity purchasing needs.

To support our commitment, the Office Depot Vendor Development Process is organized into 5 key strategies:

- Seeking out HUBs through vendor fairs and tradeshow.
- Offering HUBs an equal opportunity in the vendor selection process.
- Forming partnerships with diverse businesses and HUB member organizations including the NMSDC (National Minority Supplier Development Council), WBENC (Women's Business Enterprise National Council), the SBA (Small Business Administration), and MBDA (Minority Business Development Agency).
- Marketing HUBs to provide them with national exposure through Office Depot's national catalogs, including the HUB Catalog, www.officedepot.com and various diversity magazines that focus on the business of diversity.
- Empowering HUBs by raising their capabilities and making them the best source from which to buy.

The Office Depot Vendor Development Team has officially been in place since December of 1999 and in that time has generated over \$3.5 Billion in sales.

Supplier Diversity

The Office Depot Supplier Diversity Team works to provide opportunities for qualified, competitive small businesses, and Women- and Minority-Owned Businesses.

The Office Depot Supplier Diversity Team was officially created in 2002, but has already achieved so much. For example:

- Office Depot's procurement team have participated with the NMSDC and WBENC in several capacities in the pursuit of advancing the Supplier Diversity initiative at Office Depot and within other corporations, including sitting on the Board of Directors of various local councils.
- Since its inception, Supplier Diversity has accumulated spend with HUBs* of over \$235 million.
- Office Depot did \$346 million in HUB sales in 2010.

- WBE - 205 million
- MBE - 123 million
- Disabled vet- 18 million

Tier One

The goal of the Office Depot Tier One Program is to develop a nationally-scoped network of viable, independently-owned HUBs*.

Office Depot is committed to:

- Developing an alternative growth vehicle that increases market share position
- Strengthening our position within Minority, Women, and Small Business Segments
- Initiating job creation, economic and business development in markets served
- Facilitating establishment of new Minority- and Women-owned businesses

Tier One Partner Benefits

A prominent feature that sets the Office Depot Tier One Program apart from our competitors is the mentor-protégé support we provide our partners. This benefit allows for training and development of our Tier One partners that leads to their long-term growth and economic viability.

We combine world-class e-commerce, distribution, and product assortment capabilities to give Tier One partners a superior position in the marketplace and maximum opportunity for **profitable** growth. Office Depot provides product, order fulfillment, and a shared services package (customer service, sales and marketing support, etc.) that benefits our Tier One partners with:

- Brand association
- Purchasing power
- Efficient supply chain
- Marketing expertise
- Training expertise
- E-commerce platform
- Mentor-protégé support

Tier One Customer Benefits

Our Tier One Program will strengthen the competitive position of Office Depot by providing customers with a legitimate and viable solution to their supplier diversity needs. Tier One customers benefit from:

- Broader Product Assortment
- Easier Order Entry Options
- Enhanced Distribution Capabilities
- Enhanced Customer Service
- MWDVE Purchasing Credit

Tier One Partners

Our Tier One Program will strengthen the competitive position of Office Depot by providing customers with a legitimate and viable solution to their supplier diversity needs. Tier One customers benefit from:

- Apiv Applications
- CDS
- CPG
- DCS
- Hoffman Technologies
- ISC Solutions
- Lee Office Solutions
- Mr. Paper
- Materials Management Services
- OutSmart
- PDME
- Telrose
- Workplace Solutions

Awards & Accomplishments

Supply Chain Diversity Awards, Recognitions and Organizational Involvement:

- Ranked in Top 50 of America's Corporations for Women and Minority Business Enterprises by DiversityBusiness.com from 2000 to 2010 (Ranked 4th - 2012)
- America's Top Corporations for Women's Business Enterprises - Women's Business Enterprise National Council from 2001 to 2009 & 2011
- Frantz Tiffeau honored as Supplier Diversity Advocate of the Year by the National Gay & Lesbian Chamber of Commerce from 2011
- Preeminent Partner of the Year by State of Florida Office Supplier Diversity for 2009
- Shari Francis honored as Women in Power by Diversity Plus Magazine for 2008 & 2009
- Robert McCormes-Ballou honored as a Champion of Diversity by Diversity Plus Magazine for 2009
- Shari Francis honored as a Champion of Diversity by Diversity Plus Magazine for 2007 & 2008
- Best Companies for Hispanics in Supplier Diversity by Hispanic Network Magazine for 2007, 2008, 2009
- Best Companies for Hispanics in Workforce Diversity by Hispanic Network Magazine for 2007, 2009
- Best Retailers & Manufacturers by Hispanic Network Magazine for 2007, 2008, 2009
- Robert McCormes-Ballou honored as the Top Diversity Advocates by DiversityBusiness.com for 2007
- Shari Francis honored as Best of the Decade in Supplier and Workforce Diversity by Women's Enterprise Magazine in 2007
- Robert McCormes-Ballou honored as one of the Top 100 Men Impacting Supplier Diversity by Minority Business News USA for 2006
- Shari Francis honored as one of the Top 100 Women Impacting Supplier Diversity by Women's Enterprise for 2006
- Applause Award - Women's Business Enterprise National Council
- Corporation of the Year - Florida Regional Minority Business Council
- President's Award - Florida Regional Minority Business Council

Office DEPOT. OfficeMax®

Now one company. Now great savings.

- Corporation of the Year - Florida Regional Minority Business Council
- Advocate of the Year - Florida Regional Minority Business Council
- National Corporate Partner of the Year - National Association of Women Business Owners



HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) QUICK CHECKLIST

While this HSP Quick Checklist is being provided to merely assist you in readily identifying the sections of the HSP form that you will need to complete, it is very important that you adhere to the instructions in the HSP form and instructions provided by the contracting agency.

- If you will be awarding all of the subcontracting work you have to offer under the contract to only Texas certified HUB vendors, complete:
 - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
 - Section 2 a. - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract
 - Section 2 b. - List all the portions of work you will subcontract, and indicate the percentage of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUB vendors
 - Section 2 c. - Yes
 - Section 4 - Affirmation
 - GFE Method A (Attachment A) - Complete an Attachment A for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in Section 2 b.
- If you will be subcontracting any portion of the contract to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors, and the aggregate percentage of all the subcontracting work you will be awarding to the Texas certified HUB vendors with which you have a continuous contract in place for five (5) years or less meets or exceeds the HUB Goal the contracting agency identified in the "Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements"; complete:
 - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
 - Section 2 a. - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract
 - Section 2 b. - List all the portions of work you will subcontract, and indicate the percentage of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors
 - Section 2 c. - No
 - Section 2 d. - Yes
 - Section 4 - Affirmation
 - GFE Method A (Attachment A) - Complete an Attachment A for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in Section 2 b.
- If you will be subcontracting any portion of the contract to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors or only to Non-HUB vendors, and the aggregate percentage of all the subcontracting work you will be awarding to the Texas certified HUB vendors with which you have a continuous contract in place for five (5) years or less does not meet or exceed the HUB Goal the contracting agency identified in the "Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements"; complete:
 - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
 - Section 2 a. - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract
 - Section 2 b. - List all the portions of work you will subcontract, and indicated the percentage of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors
 - Section 2 c. - No
 - Section 2 d. - No
 - Section 4 - Affirmation
 - GFE Method B (Attachment B) - Complete an Attachment B for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in Section 2 b.
- If you will not be subcontracting any portion of the contract and will be fulfilling the entire contract with your own resources, complete:
 - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
 - Section 2 a. - No, I will not be subcontracting any portion of the contract, and I will be fulfilling the entire contract with my own resources
 - Section 3 - Self Performing Justification
 - Section 4 - Affirmation

***Continuous Contract:** Any existing written agreement (including any renewals that are exercised) between a prime contractor and a HUB vendor, where the HUB vendor provides the prime contractor with goods or service under the same contract for a specified period of time. The frequency the HUB vendor is utilized or paid during the term of the contract is not relevant to whether the contract is considered continuous. Two or more contracts that run concurrently or overlap one another for different periods of time are considered by CPA to be individual contracts rather than renewals or extensions to the original contract. In such situations the prime contractor and HUB vendor are entering (have entered) into "new" contracts.



HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP)

In accordance with Texas Gov't Code §2161.252, the contracting agency has determined that subcontracting opportunities are probable under this contract. Therefore, all respondents, including State of Texas certified Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) must complete and submit this State of Texas HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) with their response to the bid requisition (solicitation).

NOTE: Responses that do not include a completed HSP shall be rejected pursuant to Texas Gov't Code §2161.252(b).

The HUB Program promotes equal business opportunities for economically disadvantaged persons to contract with the State of Texas in accordance with the goals specified in the 2009 State of Texas Disparity Study. The statewide HUB goals defined in 34 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §20.13 are:

- **11.2 percent for heavy construction other than building contracts,**
- **21.1 percent for all building construction, including general contractors and operative builders' contracts,**
- **32.9 percent for all special trade construction contracts,**
- **23.7 percent for professional services contracts,**
- **26.0 percent for all other services contracts, and**
- **21.1 percent for commodities contracts.**

- - Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements - -

In accordance with 34 TAC §20.14(d)(1)(D)(iii), a respondent (prime contractor) may demonstrate good faith effort to utilize Texas certified HUBs for its subcontracting opportunities if the total value of the respondent's subcontracts with Texas certified HUBs meets or exceeds the statewide HUB goal or the agency specific HUB goal, whichever is higher. When a respondent uses this method to demonstrate good faith effort, the respondent must identify the HUBs with which it will subcontract. If using existing contracts with Texas certified HUBs to satisfy this requirement, only contracts that have been in place for five years or less shall qualify for meeting the HUB goal. This limitation is designed to encourage vendor rotation as recommended by the 2009 Texas Disparity Study.

SECTION-1: RESPONDENT AND REQUISITION INFORM

- a. Respondent (Company) Name: _____ State of Texas VID #: _____
 Point of Contact: _____ Phone #: _____
 E-mail Address: _____ Fax #: _____
- b. Is your company a State of Texas certified HUB? - Yes - No
- c. Requisition #: _____ Bid Open Date: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy)

Enter your company's name here: _____ Requisition #: _____

SECTION-2: SUBCONTRACTING INTENTIONS RESPONDENT

After dividing the contract work into reasonable lots or portions to the extent consistent with prudent industry practices, and taking into consideration the scope of work to be performed under the proposed contract, including all potential subcontracting opportunities, the respondent must determine what portions of work, including goods and services, will be subcontracted. Note: In accordance with 34 TAC §20.11., an "Subcontractor" means a person who contracts with a prime contractor to work, to supply commodities, or to contribute toward completing work for a governmental entity.

a. Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that identifies your subcontracting intentions:

- Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract. (If Yes, complete Item b, of this SECTION and continue to Item c of this SECTION.)
- No, I will not be subcontracting any portion of the contract, and I will be fulfilling the entire contract with my own resources. (If No, continue to SECTION 3 and SECTION 4.)

b. List all the portions of work (subcontracting opportunities) you will subcontract. Also, based on the total value of the contract, identify the percentages of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUBs, and the percentage of the contract you expect to award to vendors that are not a Texas certified HUB (i.e., Non-HUB).

| Item # | Subcontracting Opportunity Description | HUBs | | Non-HUBs |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| | | Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you have a <u>continuous contract</u> * in place for <u>five (5) years or less</u> . | Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you have a <u>continuous contract</u> * in place for <u>more than five (5) years</u> . | Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to non-HUBs. |
| 1 | | % | % | % |
| 2 | | % | % | % |
| 3 | | % | % | % |
| 4 | | % | % | % |
| 5 | | % | % | % |
| 6 | | % | % | % |
| 7 | | % | % | % |
| 8 | | % | % | % |
| 9 | | % | % | % |
| 10 | | % | % | % |
| 11 | | % | % | % |
| 12 | | % | % | % |
| 13 | | % | % | % |
| 14 | | % | % | % |
| 15 | | % | % | % |
| Aggregate percentages of the contract expected to be subcontracted: | | % | % | % |

(Note: If you have more than fifteen subcontracting opportunities, a continuation sheet is available online at <http://window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-subcontracting-plan/>).

c. Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether you will be using only Texas certified HUBs to perform all of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b.

- Yes (If Yes, continue to SECTION 4 and complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed.)
- No (If No, continue to Item d, of this SECTION.)

d. Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether the aggregate expected percentage of the contract you will subcontract with Texas certified HUBs with which you have a continuous contract* in place with for five (5) years or less meets or exceeds the HUB goal the contracting agency identified on page 1 in the "Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements".

- Yes (If Yes, continue to SECTION 4 and complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed.)
- No (If No, continue to SECTION 4 and complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed.)

**Continuous Contract: Any existing written agreement (including any renewals that are exercised) between a prime contractor and a HUB vendor, where the HUB vendor provides the prime contractor with goods or service under the same contract for a specified period of time. The frequency the HUB vendor is utilized or paid during the term of the contract is not relevant to whether the contract is considered continuous. Two or more contracts that run concurrently or overlap one another for different periods of time are considered by CPA to be individual contracts rather than renewals or extensions to the original contract. In such situations the prime contractor and HUB vendor are entering (have entered) into "new" contracts.*

Enter your company's name here: _____

Requisition #: _____

SECTION-2: SUBCONTRACTING INTENTIONS RESPONDENT (CONTINUATION SHEET)

a. This page can be used as a continuation sheet to the HSP Form's page 2, Section 2, Item b. Continue listing the portions of work (subcontracting opportunities) you will subcontract. Also, based on the total value of the contract, identify the percentages of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUBs, and the percentage of the contract you expect to award to vendors that are not a Texas certified HUB (i.e., Non-HUB).

| Item # | Subcontracting Opportunity Description | HUBs | | Non-HUBs |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| | | Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you have a <u>continuous contract</u> * in place for <u>five (5) years or less</u> . | Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you have a <u>continuous contract</u> * in place for <u>more than five (5) years</u> . | Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to non-HUBs. |
| 16 | | % | % | % |
| 17 | | % | % | % |
| 18 | | % | % | % |
| 19 | | % | % | % |
| 20 | | % | % | % |
| 21 | | % | % | % |
| 22 | | % | % | % |
| 23 | | % | % | % |
| 24 | | % | % | % |
| 25 | | % | % | % |
| 26 | | % | % | % |
| 27 | | % | % | % |
| 28 | | % | % | % |
| 29 | | % | % | % |
| 30 | | % | % | % |
| 31 | | % | % | % |
| 32 | | % | % | % |
| 33 | | % | % | % |
| 34 | | % | % | % |
| 35 | | % | % | % |
| 36 | | % | % | % |
| 37 | | % | % | % |
| 38 | | % | % | % |
| 39 | | % | % | % |
| 40 | | % | % | % |
| 41 | | % | % | % |
| 42 | | % | % | % |
| 43 | | % | % | % |
| Aggregate percentages of the contract expected to be subcontracted: | | % | % | % |

**Continuous Contract: Any existing written agreement (including any renewals that are exercised) between a prime contractor and a HUB vendor, where the HUB vendor provides the prime contractor with goods or service under the same contract for a specified period of time. The frequency the HUB vendor is utilized or paid during the term of the contract is not relevant to whether the contract is considered continuous. Two or more contracts that run concurrently or overlap one another for different periods of time are considered by CPA to be individual contracts rather than renewals or extensions to the original contract. In such situations the prime contractor and HUB vendor are entering (have entered) into "new" contracts.*

Enter your company's name here: _____ Requisition #: _____

SECTION-3: SELF PERFORMING JUSTIFICATION (If you responded "No" to SECTION 2, Item a, you must complete this SECTION and continue to SECTION 4)

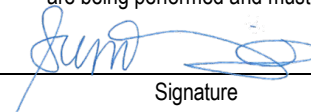
Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether your response/proposal contains an explanation demonstrating how your company will fulfill the entire contract with its own resources.

- Yes (If *Yes*, in the space provided below list the specific page(s)/section(s) of your proposal which explains how your company will perform the entire contract with its own equipment, supplies, materials and/or employees.)
- No (If *No*, in the space provided below explain how your company will perform the entire contract with its own equipment, supplies, materials and/or employees.)

SECTION-4: AFFIRMATION

As evidenced by my signature below, I affirm that I am an authorized representative of the respondent listed in SECTION 1, and that the information and supporting documentation submitted with the HSP is true and correct. Respondent understands and agrees that, if awarded any portion of the requisition:

- The respondent will provide notice as soon as practical to all the subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs) of their selection as a subcontractor for the awarded contract. The notice must specify at a minimum the contracting agency's name and its point of contact for the contract, the contract award number, the subcontracting opportunity they (the subcontractor) will perform, the approximate dollar value of the subcontracting opportunity and the expected percentage of the total contract that the subcontracting opportunity represents. A copy of the notice required by this section must also be provided to the contracting agency's point of contact for the contract no later than ten (10) working days after the contract is awarded.
- The respondent must submit monthly compliance reports (Prime Contractor Progress Assessment Report – PAR) to the contracting agency, verifying its compliance with the HSP, including the use of and expenditures made to its subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs). (The PAR is available at <http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-forms/progressassessmentrpt.xls>).
- The respondent must seek approval from the contracting agency prior to making any modifications to its HSP, including the hiring of additional or different subcontractors and the termination of a subcontractor the respondent identified in its HSP. If the HSP is modified without the contracting agency's prior approval, respondent may be subject to any and all enforcement remedies available under the contract or otherwise available by law, up to and including debarment from all state contracting.
- The respondent must, upon request, allow the contracting agency to perform on-site reviews of the company's headquarters and/or work-site where services are being performed and must provide documentation regarding staffing and other resources.

| | | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|--|
|  _____ Signature | _____ Printed Name | _____ Title | 10/26/17 _____ Date <small>(mm/dd/yyyy)</small> |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|--|

Reminder:

- If you responded "Yes" to SECTION 2, Items c or d, you must complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b.
- If you responded "No" SECTION 2, Items c and d, you must complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b.

HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Enter your company's name here: _____ | Requisition #: _____ |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|

IMPORTANT: If you responded "Yes" to SECTION 2, Items c or d of the completed HSP form, you must submit a completed "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b of the completed HSP form. You may photo-copy this page or download the form at <http://window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-forms/hub-sbcont-plan-gfe-achm-a.pdf>.

SECTION A-1: SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY

Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION 2, Item b, of the completed HSP form for which you are completing the attachment.

Item Number: Description:

SECTION A-2: SUBCONTRACTOR SELECTION

List the subcontractor(s) you selected to perform the subcontracting opportunity you listed above in SECTION A-1. Also identify whether they are a Texas certified HUB and their VID number, the approximate dollar value of the work to be subcontracted, the expected percentage of work to be subcontracted, and indicate whether the company is a Texas certified HUB

| Company Name | Texas certified HUB | VID Number (Required if Texas certified HUB) | Approximate Dollar Amount | Expected Percentage of Contract |
|--------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |

REMINDER: As specified in SECTION 4 of the completed HSP form, if you (respondent) are awarded any portion of the requisition, you are required to provide notice as soon as practical to all the subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs) of their selection as a subcontractor. The notice must specify at a minimum the contracting agency's name and its point of contact for the contract, the contract award number, the subcontracting opportunity they (the subcontractor) will perform, the approximate dollar value of the subcontracting opportunity and the expected percentage of the total contract that the subcontracting opportunity represents. A copy of the notice required by this section must also be provided to the contracting agency's point of contact for the contract no later than ten (10) working days after the contract is awarded.

HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Enter your company's name here: _____ | Requisition #: _____ |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|

IMPORTANT: If you responded "Yes" to SECTION 2, Items c or d of the completed HSP form, you must submit a completed "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b of the completed HSP form. You may photo-copy this page or download the form at <http://window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-forms/hub-sbcont-plan-gfe-achm-b.pdf>.

SECTION B-1: SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY

Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION 2, Item b, of the completed HSP form for which you are completing the attachment.

Item Number: _____ Description: _____

SECTION B-2: MENTOR PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM

If respondent is participating as a Mentor in a State of Texas Mentor Protégé Program, submitting its Protégé (Protégé must be a State of Texas certified HUB) as a subcontractor to perform the subcontracting opportunity listed in SECTION B-1, constitutes a good faith effort to subcontract with a Texas certified HUB towards that specific portion of work.

Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether you will be subcontracting the portion of work you listed in SECTION B-1 to your Protégé.

- Yes (If *Yes*, to continue to SECTION B-4.)
- No / Not Applicable (If *No* or *Not Applicable*, continue to SECTION B-3 and SECTION B-4.)

SECTION B-3: NOTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY

When completing this section you **MUST** comply with items a, b, c and d, thereby demonstrating your Good Faith Effort of having notified Texas certified HUBs and trade organizations or development centers about the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Your notice should include the scope of work, information regarding the location to review plans and specifications, bonding and insurance requirements, required qualifications, and identify a contact person. When sending notice of your subcontracting opportunity, you are encouraged to use the attached HUB Subcontracting Opportunity Notice form, which is also available online at <http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-subcontracting-plan>.

Retain supporting documentation (i.e., certified letter, fax, e-mail) demonstrating evidence of your good faith effort to notify the Texas certified HUBs and trade organizations or development centers. Also, be mindful that a working day is considered a normal business day of a state agency, not including weekends, federal or state holidays, or days the agency is declared closed by its executive officer. The initial day the subcontracting opportunity notice is sent/provided to the HUBs and to the trade organizations or development centers is considered to be "day zero" and does not count as one of the seven (7) working days.

- a. Provide written notification of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1, to three (3) or more Texas certified HUBs. Unless the contracting agency specified a different time period, you must allow the HUBs at least seven (7) working days to respond to the notice prior to your submitting your bid response to the contracting agency. When searching for Texas certified HUBs, ensure that you use the State of Texas' Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) and Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Search directory located at <http://mycpa.state.tx.us/tpasscmblsearch/index.jsp>. HUB Status code "A" signifies that the company is a Texas certified HUB.
- b. List the three (3) Texas certified HUBs you notified regarding the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Include the company's Vendor ID (VID) number, the date you sent notice to that company, and indicate whether it was responsive or non-responsive to your subcontracting opportunity notice.

| Company Name | VID Number | Date Notice Sent (mm/dd/yyyy) | Did the HUB Respond? |
|--------------|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| | | | - Yes - No |
| | | | - Yes - No |
| | | | - Yes - No |

- c. Provide written notification of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1 to two (2) or more trade organizations or development centers in Texas to assist in identifying potential HUBs by disseminating the subcontracting opportunity to their members/participants. Unless the contracting agency specified a different time period, you must provide your subcontracting opportunity notice to trade organizations or development centers at least seven (7) working days prior to submitting your bid response to the contracting agency. A list of trade organizations and development centers that have expressed an interest in receiving notices of subcontracting opportunities is available on the Statewide HUB Program's webpage at <http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/mwb-links-1/>.

- d. List two (2) trade organizations or development centers you notified regarding the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Include the date when you sent notice to it and indicate if it accepted or rejected your notice.

| Trade Organizations or Development Centers | Date Notice Sent (mm/dd/yyyy) | Was the Notice Accepted? |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| | | - Yes - No |
| | | - Yes - No |

HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B) Cont.

Enter your company's name here: _____ Requisition #: _____

SECTION B-4: SUBCONTRACTOR SELECTION

Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION 2, Item b, of the completed HSP form for which you are completing the attachment.

- a. Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity for which you are completing this Attachment B continuation page.
Item Number: _____ Description: _____
- b. List the subcontractor(s) you selected to perform the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Also identify whether they are a Texas certified HUB and their VID number, the approximate dollar value of the work to be subcontracted, the expected percentage of work to be subcontracted, and indicate whether the company is a Texas certified HUB.

| Company Name | Texas certified HUB | VID Number (Required if Texas certified HUB) | Approximate Dollar Amount | Expected Percentage of Contract |
|--------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |
| | - Yes - No | | \$ | % |

- c. If any of the subcontractors you have selected to perform the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1 is not a Texas certified HUB, provide written justification for your selection process (attach additional page if necessary):

REMINDER: As specified in SECTION 4 of the completed HSP form, if you (respondent) are awarded any portion of the requisition, you are required to provide notice as soon as practical to all the subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs) of their selection as a subcontractor. The notice must specify at a minimum the contracting agency's name and its point of contact for the contract, the contract award number, the subcontracting opportunity it (the subcontractor) will perform, the approximate dollar value of the subcontracting opportunity and the expected percentage of the total contract that the subcontracting opportunity represents. A copy of the notice required by this section must also be provided to the contracting agency's point of contact for the contract no later than ten (10) working days after the contract is awarded.



HUB Subcontracting Opportunity Notification Form

In accordance with Texas Gov't Code, Chapter 2161, each state agency that considers entering into a contract with an expected value of \$100,000 or more shall, before the agency solicits bids, proposals, offers, or other applicable expressions of interest, determine whether subcontracting opportunities are probable under the contract. The state agency I have identified below in Section B has determined that subcontracting opportunities are probable under the requisition to which my company will be responding.

34 Texas Administrative Code, §20.14 requires all respondents (prime contractors) bidding on the contract to provide notice of each of their subcontracting opportunities to at least three (3) Texas certified HUBs (who work within the respective industry applicable to the subcontracting opportunity), and allow the HUBs at least seven (7) working days to respond to the notice prior to the respondent submitting its bid response to the contracting agency. In addition, at least seven (7) working days prior to submitting its bid response to the contracting agency, the respondent must provide notice of each of its subcontracting opportunities to two (2) or more trade organizations or development centers (in Texas) that serves members of groups (i.e., Asian Pacific American, Black American, Hispanic American, Native American, Woman, Service Disabled Veteran) identified in Texas Administrative Code, §20.11(19)(C).

We respectfully request that vendors interested in bidding on the subcontracting opportunity scope of work identified in Section C, Item 2, reply no later than the date and time identified in Section C, Item 1. Submit your response to the point-of-contact referenced in Section A.

SECTION: A PRIME CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATION

Company Name: _____
Point-of-Contact: _____
E-mail Address: _____

State of Texas VID #: _____
Phone #: _____
Fax #: _____

SECTION: B CONTRACTING STATE AGENCY AND REQUISITION INFORMATION

Agency Name: _____
Point-of-Contact: _____
Requisition #: _____

Phone #: _____
Bid Open Date: _____
(mm/dd/yyyy)

SECTION: C SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY RESPONSE DUE DATE, DESCRIPTION, REQUIREMENTS AND RELATED INFORMATION

1. Potential Subcontractor's Bid Response Due Date:

If you would like for our company to consider your company's bid for the subcontracting opportunity identified below in Item 2, we must receive your bid response no later than Select on Central Time Date (mm/dd/yyyy).

In accordance with 34 TAC §20.14, each notice of subcontracting opportunity shall be provided to at least three (3) Texas certified HUBs, and allow the HUBs at least seven (7) working days to respond to the notice prior to submitting our bid response to the contracting agency. In addition, at least seven (7) working days prior to us submitting our bid response to the contracting agency, we must provide notice of each of our subcontracting opportunities to two (2) or more trade organizations or development centers (in Texas) that serves members of groups (i.e., Asian Pacific American, Black American, Hispanic American, Native American, Woman, Service Disabled Veteran) identified in Texas Administrative Code, §20.11(19)(C).

(A working day is considered a normal business day of a state agency, not including weekends, federal or state holidays, or days the agency is declared closed by its executive officer. The initial day the subcontracting opportunity notice is sent/provided to the HUBs and to the trade organizations or development centers is considered to be "day zero" and does not count as one of the seven (7) working days.)

2. Subcontracting Opportunity Scope of Work:

3. Required Qualifications:

- Not Applicable

4. Bonding/Insurance Requirements:

- Not Applicable

5. Location to review plans/specifications:

- Not Applicable

XEROX® VERSALINK® PRINTER AND MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Redefining office productivity.

B400/B405



ConnectKey®
Technology



Xerox® VersaLink® B400 Printer and Xerox® VersaLink® B405 Multifunction Printer

Whether stand-alone or as a part of your extended fleet, the Xerox® VersaLink B400 Printer and VersaLink B405 Multifunction Printer take your team to new levels of productivity becoming true workplace assistants. Work the way you want—from any device—with maximum security and easy connectivity to and from both cloud and network-based locations.

EASY, OPTIMIZED PRODUCTIVITY.

Right out of the box, you'll count on your Xerox® VersaLink® B400 Printer or VersaLink B405 Multifunction Printer to consistently and flawlessly perform the tasks that make your business work more efficiently. From IT-free installation wizards, to step-by-step configuration options, you're ready to go—hassle free.

And count on day in, day out reliability thanks to our trusted paper path technology.

VersaLink devices are loaded with features and time-saving Xerox technologies designed to speed up information sharing and reduce inefficient workflows. Ensure information accuracy with Scan and Fax preview¹, and do more with scanned documents with built-in optical character recognition (OCR)¹.

Print with total peace of mind knowing that VersaLink devices deliver a spectrum of stringent security features, including Secure Print and card authentication to control access.

AN ENTIRELY NEW WAY TO WORK.

With the customizable 5-inch color touchscreen, you can tap, swipe and pinch your way through tasks and functions with mobile-like ease.

Preloaded Xerox® ConnectKey® Apps help optimize office efficiency, and on-screen access to the extensive Xerox App Gallery provides expanded functionality—like the Xerox® Easy Translator Service app¹, which quickly translates scanned documents into numerous languages.

Speed through tasks by saving common settings as presets for simple, single-touch job setup. With Simple ID, individual users and groups enter a user ID and password once, and then enjoy fast, secure, easy access to task-specific presets and commonly used apps on a personalized home screen.

UPWARD MOBILITY FOR EVERY WORK STYLE.

The VersaLink B400 Printer and VersaLink B405 Multifunction Printer give you the freedom to work where and how you want—with direct connectivity to Google Drive™, Microsoft® OneDrive® and DropBox™, and access to additional options through the Xerox App Gallery.

The ability to connect and print from multiple devices is key for today's worker, and VersaLink devices meet the challenge with Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™, Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair and Mopria® plus optional Wi-Fi and Wi-Fi Direct.

Learn more about why Xerox is the only choice for today's mobile professionals by visiting www.xerox.com/mobile.

¹ VersaLink B405 only

To learn more about VersaLink device features, go to www.xerox.com/VersalinkEG

XEROX® CONNECTKEY® TECHNOLOGY—THE NEXUS OF YOUR COMPLETE PRODUCTIVITY ECOSYSTEM

From Xerox—the company that created the modern workplace—we present the next revolution in workplace productivity. With a consistent user experience across a wide range of devices, mobile and cloud connectivity and a growing library of apps to expand functionality, you'll work faster, better and smarter.

Intuitive User Experience

An entirely new—and yet entirely familiar way to interact that includes a tablet-like experience with gesture-based touchscreen controls and easy customization.

Mobile and Cloud Ready

Instant connectivity to cloud and mobile devices right from the user interface, with access to pre-loaded, cloud-hosted services that let you work where, when and how you want.

Benchmark Security

Full multi-level protection for both documents and data, ready to guard against and eliminate emerging threats and meet or exceed regulatory compliance.

Enables Next Generation Services

Work more efficiently and manage resources more effectively. Easy integration of Xerox® Managed Print Services enables remote monitoring of service delivery and consumables.

Gateway to New Possibilities

Instantly extend your capabilities with access to the Xerox App Gallery, featuring real-world apps designed to optimize digital workflows. Commission our network of partners to design innovative, business-specific solutions.

Find out more about how you'll work smarter at www.connectkey.com.



CHOOSE THE CONFIGURATION THAT MEETS YOUR NEEDS:

1 A 60-sheet Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) scans two-sided originals for copy, scan and fax jobs.

2 Card Reader Bay with embedded USB port.²

3 An easily accessible USB port² allows users to quickly print from or scan to³ any standard USB memory device.

4 250-sheet output tray with tray-full sensor.

5 150-sheet Bypass Tray handles media sizes from 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm.

6 With the 550-sheet paper tray, standard paper capacity totals 700 sheets (including Bypass Tray).

7 Up to three optional 550-sheet paper trays increase total paper capacity to 2,350 sheets.

8 Optional stand provides storage for toner cartridges, paper and other supplies.

² USB ports can be disabled
³ VersaLink B405 only.



Xerox® VersaLink® B400 Printer
Print.



Xerox® VersaLink® B405 Multifunction Printer
Print. Copy. Scan. Fax. Email.

INTRODUCING TOUCHSCREEN SUPERIORITY.

Meet our tiltable, 5-inch capacitive color touchscreen—the user interface that sets a higher standard for customization, personalization and versatility.

By presenting a familiar “mobile” experience—with support for gestural input and task-focused apps that share a common look and feel—fewer steps are needed to complete even the most complex jobs.

A highly intuitive layout guides you through every task from start to finish, with a natural hierarchy placing critical functions near the top of the screen and commonly used options front and center. Don't like where a function or app is located? Customize the layout to make it yours.

This unmatched balance of hardware technology and software capability helps everyone who interacts with the VersaLink B400 Printer or VersaLink B405 Multifunction Printer get more work done, faster.



Xerox® VersaLink® B400/B405



The VersaLink B400 Printer and B405 Multifunction Printer are built on Xerox® ConnectKey® Technology. For more information, visit www.connectkey.com.

| DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS | VersaLink B400N | VersaLink B400DN | VersaLink B405DN |
|---|--|--|---|
| Speed | Up to 47 ppm letter/Up to 45 ppm A4 | | |
| Duty Cycle ¹ | Up to 110,000 pages/month ¹ | | |
| Processor/Memory | 1.05 GHz Dual Core/2 GB | | |
| Connectivity | Ethernet 10/100/1000 Base-T, High-speed USB 3.0, Wi-Fi 802.11n and Wi-Fi Direct with optional Wi-Fi Kit (concurrent wired and wireless connections supported), NFC Tap-to-Pair | | |
| Controller Features | Unified Address Book (B405), Configuration Cloning, Scan Preview (B405), Xerox Extensible Interface Platform®, Xerox App Gallery, Xerox® Standard Accounting, Online Support (accessed from the user interface and print driver) | | |
| Paper Handling | | | Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF): 60 sheets; Custom sizes: 5.5 x 5.5 in. (140 x 140 mm) to 8.5 x 14 in. (216 x 356 mm) |
| Paper Input | Standard | NA | |
| | | Bypass Tray: Up to 150 sheets; Custom sizes: 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm | |
| | | Tray 1: Up to 550 sheets; Custom sizes: 5.8 x 8.3 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./148 x 210 mm to 216 x 356 mm | |
| Optional | | 3 Additional Trays: Up to 550 sheets each; Custom sizes: 5.8 x 8.3 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./148 x 210 mm to 216 x 356 mm | |
| Total Capacity (std./max.) | 700 sheets/2,350 sheets | | |
| Paper Output | 250 sheets | | |
| Automatic Two-sided Output | N/A | Standard | |
| Print and Copy | | | Print: Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi (enhanced) |
| Resolution | Print: Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi (enhanced) | | Copy: Up to 600 x 600 dpi |
| First-page-out Time (as fast as) | Print: As fast as 8 seconds | | Print: As fast as 8 seconds |
| | | | Copy: As fast as 6 seconds |
| Page Description Languages | PCL®5e/PCL 6/PDF/XPS/TIFF/JPEG/HP-GL/Adobe® PostScript® 3™ | | |
| INTUITIVE USER EXPERIENCE | | | |
| Customize and Personalize | Walkup customization, Personalize Home Screen by User, Multiple Home Screens with Simple ID, Customize by Site, Function or Workflow with Xerox App Gallery and Xerox® App Studio | | |
| Print Drivers | Job Identification, Bi-directional Status, Job Monitoring, Xerox® Global Print Driver® and Mobile Express Driver® | | |
| Xerox® Embedded Web Server | PC or mobile—Status Information, Responsive Design, Settings, Device Management, Cloning | | |
| Preview | NA | | Preview of Scan/Fax with Zoom, Rotate, Add Page |
| Print Features | Print from USB, Secure Print, Sample Set, Personal Print, Saved Job, Xerox® Earth Smart Driver Settings, Job Identification, Booklet Creation, Store and Recall Driver Settings, Bi-directional Real-time Status, Scaling, Job Monitoring, Application Defaults, Two-sided Printing (as default), Skip Blank Pages, Draft Mode | | |
| Scan and Fax | NA | | Scan to USB/Email/Network (FTP/SMB), Scan File Formats: PDF, PDF/A, XPS, JPEG, TIFF; Convenience Features: Scan to Home, Searchable PDF, Single/Multi-Page PDF/XPS/TIFF/Password Protected PDF; Fax Features: Walk-up Fax includes LAN Fax, Direct Fax, Fax Forward to Email, Unified Address Book, Optical Character Recognition (OCR) |
| MOBILE AND CLOUD READY | | | |
| Mobile Printing | Apple® AirPrint®4, Google Cloud Print™ Ready, Xerox® Print Service and Mopria® Print Service Plug-ins for Android™ | | |
| Mobility Options | @PrintByXerox®, Xerox® Mobile Print and Mobile Print Cloud ³ , Connect via NFC/Wi-Fi Direct Printing ³ , Xerox® Mobile Link App (B405) ³ . Visit www.xerox.com/offcemobileapps for available apps. | | |
| Cloud Connectors ³ | Print from/Scan to ⁵ Google Drive™, Microsoft® OneDrive®, Dropbox™, Microsoft Office 365®, Box®, Xerox® DocuShare® and more | | |
| BENCHMARK SECURITY | | | |
| Network Security | IPsec, HTTPS, encrypted email. Network Authentication, SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, Security Certificates, Automatic Self-Signed Certificate | | |
| Device Access | Firmware Verification, User access and internal firewall, Port/IP/Domain Filtering, Audit Log, Access Controls, User Permissions, Smart Card Enabled (CAC/PIV.NET), Xerox® Integrated Card Reader Bay | | |
| Data Protection | Setup/Security Wizards, Job Level Encryption via HTTPS/IPPS submission, Encrypted hard disk (AES 256-bit, FIPS 140-2), Common Criteria Certification (ISO 15408) (undergoing evaluation) | | |
| Document Security | Secure Print, Secure Fax (B405), Secure Scan (B405), Secure Email (B405), Password Protected PDF (B405) | | |
| ENABLES NEXT GENERATION SERVICES | | | |
| Print Management | Xerox® Print Management and Mobility Suite ³ , Configuration Cloning, Xerox® Standard Accounting, Equitrac ³ , Y Soft ³ and more | | |
| Managing Print | Xerox® Device Manager, Xerox® Support Assistance, Auto Meter Read, Managed Print Services tools | | |
| Sustainability | Cisco EnergyWise®, Earth Smart Printing, Print User ID on margins | | |
| GATEWAY TO NEW POSSIBILITIES | | | |
| Cloud Services | Xerox® Easy Translator (B405) ³ , Xerox® Healthcare MFP (B405 – U.S. only) ³ , many additional services available | | |
| Xerox App Gallery | Many apps and cloud services available. Visit www.xerox.com/appgallery for a growing selection of Xerox® apps available for adding functions to the Printer/MFP. | | |

¹ Maximum volume capacity expected in any one month. Not expected to be sustained on a regular basis; ² Free optional download from Xerox App Gallery to the Printer—www.xerox.com/xerxappgallery; ³ Purchased option; ⁴ Visit www.apple.com for AirPrint Certification list; ⁵ Scan to available for B405.

Certifications

To view the latest list of certifications, go to www.xerox.com/OfficeCertifications

Supplies

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Standard Capacity Toner Cartridge: 5,900 pages ¹ | 106R03580 |
| High Capacity Toner Cartridge: 13,900 pages ¹ | 106R03582 |
| Extra High Capacity Toner Cartridge: 24,600 pages ¹ | 106R03584 |
| Drum Cartridge: 65,000 pages ² | 101R00554 |

Options

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 550-sheet Feeder (B400) | 497K13620 |
| 550-sheet Feeder (B405) | 497K13630 |
| Productivity Kit with 16 GB Solid State Drive Stand | 097S04913 |
| Wireless Network Adapter (Wi-Fi Kit) | 497K13660 |
| External Card Reader/RFID Kit (B400) | 497K16750 |
| Internal Card Reader/RFID Kit (B405) | 497K18120 |

¹ Average standard pages. Declared Yield in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752. Yield will vary based on image, area coverage and print mode.

² Approximate pages. Declared yield based on an average job size of 3 A4-/letter-size pages. Yield will vary depending on job run length and media size and orientation.

Configurations vary by geography.

For more detailed specifications, go to www.xerox.com/VersalinkB400Specs or www.xerox.com/VersalinkB405Specs.

For more information, visit us at www.xerox.com.



XEROX[®] ALTALINK[®] MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

The fleet-ready, black-and-white workflow accelerator.

B8045/B8055/B8065/B8075/B8090



ConnectKey[®]
Technology



Xerox® AltaLink® B8045/B8055/B8065/B8075/B8090 Multifunction Printer

Introducing our latest black-and-white smart multifunction printer intelligent enough to change the way you work. Offering a next generation, mobile-ready user experience, the AltaLink B8000 Series is built for ease of use, security and the future-proof flexibility of app-based workflows. Transform your fleet—and then your business.

SMART AND PRODUCTIVE

You've never seen a multifunction printer like this before. From its tablet-like user interface to its right-out-of-the-box mobile-friendly connectivity options, the Xerox® AltaLink B8000 Series is the multifunction device today's workers have been waiting for.

Optimized for business processes, and easy to manage as a standalone device or as part of an entire fleet, it's designed to enable multitasking and collaboration. Create personalized workflows, automate complex tasks, print and scan directly to and from the cloud with services such as Box®, Microsoft® OneDrive®, Google Drive™, Dropbox™, Microsoft Office 365™ and email. Connect any time, from anywhere on any device.

With the touch of a button, you can go to our Xerox App Gallery and download these simple, yet powerful, serverless apps to your AltaLink multifunction printer to increase user productivity and shorten everyday tasks.

Built-in mobile connectivity, including Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair, optional Wi-Fi Direct®, @PrintByXerox, Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™ and Mopria®, provides the time-saving convenience your workforce wants and needs.

POWERFUL AND SCALABLE

Your workgroups operate more efficiently and effectively with AltaLink. Manage, monitor and upgrade your entire fleet, or provide interactive training and support right from your desktop with our remote user interface.

Fewer maintenance hassles, less IT support, high-capacity paper trays and the ability to print on varying paper sizes add up to increased uptime and greater productivity. Scanning, printing and faxing can be done simultaneously, allowing for multitasking during peak periods—and your choice of finishing options means you can configure your AltaLink device for any work environment and any document type, including booklets, brochures and pamphlets.

BUILT-IN SECURITY

The AltaLink B8000 Series Multifunction Printer provides the maximum level of security through our partnership with McAfee, proactively addressing risks at the fleet and individual device level.

User credentials can be tailored, allowing IT departments or fleet managers complete control over which users have access to critical data and software. And with Secure Print, jobs can be issued a unique PIN to ensure confidential documents are held for release until they're ready to be retrieved at the machine.

XEROX® CONNECTKEY® TECHNOLOGY—THE NEXUS OF YOUR COMPLETE PRODUCTIVITY ECOSYSTEM

From Xerox—the company that created the modern workplace—we present the next revolution in workplace productivity. With a consistent user experience across a wide range of devices, mobile and cloud connectivity and a growing library of apps to expand functionality, you'll work faster, better and smarter.

Intuitive User Experience

An entirely new—and yet entirely familiar way to interact that includes a tablet-like experience with gesture-based touchscreen controls and easy customization.

Mobile and Cloud Ready

Instant connectivity to cloud and mobile devices right from the user interface, with access to pre-loaded, cloud-hosted services that let you work where, when and how you want.

Benchmark Security

Full multi-level protection for both documents and data, ready to guard against and eliminate emerging threats and meet or exceed regulatory compliance.

Enables Next Generation Services

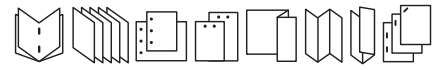
Work more efficiently and manage resources more effectively. Easy integration of Xerox® Managed Print Services enables remote monitoring of service delivery and consumables, plus remote configuration for even more time savings.

Gateway to New Possibilities

Instantly extend your capabilities with access to the Xerox App Gallery, featuring real-world apps designed to optimize digital workflows. Commission our network of partners to design innovative, business-specific solutions.

Find out more about how you'll work smarter at www.connectkey.com.

FINISHING APPLICATIONS



CHOOSE THE CONFIGURATION THAT MEETS YOUR NEEDS

- 1 Single-Pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder** scans documents at up to 200 images per minute.
- 2 Convenience Stapler** (optional) staples up to 50 sheets of 20 lb/75 gsm media.
- 3 Bypass Tray** handles up to 100 sheets of 80 lb Cover/216 gsm.
- 4 Two 500-sheet universal trays** are adjustable up to 11 x 17 in./A3.
- 5 Envelope Kit** (optional—replaces Tray 2) provides trouble-free feeding of up to 50 envelopes.
- 6 High-Capacity Tandem Tray** holds a total of 3,600 sheets of letter/A4-size paper.
- 7 High-Capacity Feeder** (optional) holds 3,300 sheets of paper. This brings the maximum capacity up to 8,000 sheets.
- 8 Offset Catch Tray (OCT)** (optional; included with all finishers) holds 400 sheets.
- 9 Office Finisher** (optional with AltaLink® B8045/B8055/B8065/B8075) provides 50-sheet multiposition stapling with an optional hole punch.
- 10 Office Finisher with Booklet Maker** (optional with AltaLink B8045/B8055/B8065/B8075) provides all the finishing of the Office Finisher the capability to create 60-page saddle-stitched booklets (2 to 15 sheets).

- 11 High Volume Finisher (HVF)** (optional with AltaLink B8065/B8075; required for AltaLink B8090) features 100-sheet multiposition stapling and an optional hole punch.
- 12 Post Process Inserter** (optional with HVF and with HVF with Booklet Maker) inserts up to 250 sheets of cover stock or other media (16 lb to 57 lb Bond/80 lb Cover/60 to 216 gsm).
- 13 High Volume Finisher with Booklet Maker** (optional with AltaLink B8065/B8075/B8090) provides all the finishing of the High Volume Finisher with additional saddle-stitch booklet making capabilities (2 to 15 sheets / 60 pages).
- 14 Z-Fold/C-Fold Unit** (optional with HVF with Booklet Maker) adds letter-size Z-folding and C-folding (50 sheets or unlimited capacity with tray stop in the down position).
- 15 Keyboard** (optional)
- 16 Xerox® Integrated RFID Card Reader E1.0** (optional) adds card based authentication with support for over 90 access cards.
- 17 Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair** allows users to tap their mobile device to an AltaLink B8000 and the MFP will be added to their device list and instantly allow printing.



INTRODUCING MOBILE DEVICE-LIKE TOUCHSCREEN SUPERIORITY

Meet our all-new, 10.1-inch color touchscreen—the user interface that sets a higher standard for customization, ease of use and versatility.

By presenting a familiar “mobile” experience—with support for gestural input and task-focused apps that share a common look and feel—fewer steps are needed to complete even the most complex jobs.

A highly intuitive layout guides you through every task from start to finish, with a natural hierarchy placing critical functions near the top of the screen and commonly used options front and center. Don't like where a function or app is located? Customize the layout to make it yours.

This unmatched balance of hardware technology and software smarts helps everyone who interacts with the AltaLink® B8000 Series get more work done, faster. Try our new UI at www.xerox.com/AltaLinkUI.



Xerox® AltaLink® B8045/B8055/B8065/B8075/B8090 Multifunction Printer

ConnectKey®
Technology

| DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS | AltaLink B8045 | AltaLink B8055 | AltaLink B8065 | AltaLink B8075 | AltaLink B8090 |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Speed | Up to 45 ppm | Up to 55 ppm | Up to 65 ppm | Up to 75 ppm | Up to 90 ppm |
| Monthly Duty Cycle* | Up to 175,000 pages | Up to 200,000 pages | Up to 250,000 pages | Up to 300,000 pages | Up to 400,000 pages |
| Hard Drive/Processor/Memory | Minimum 250 GB HDD/1.8 GHz Quad Core/4 GB system memory | | | | |
| Connectivity | 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, High-Speed USB 2.0 direct print, Wi-Fi Direct® with optional Xerox® USB Wireless Adapter, NFC Tap-to-Pair | | | | |
| Copy and Print | Copy Resolution: Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Print Resolution: Up to 1200 x 1200, 256 shades of gray | | | | |
| First-copy-out Time | As fast as 3.8 seconds from the platen/ 7.4 seconds from the Duplex Automatic Document Feeder (DADF) | | As fast as 3.3 seconds from the platen/7.2 seconds from the DADF | As fast as 2.9 seconds from the platen/6.9 seconds from the DADF | As fast as 4.9 seconds from the platen/8.7 seconds from the DADF |
| First-print-out Time | As fast as 3.9 seconds | | As fast as 4.9 seconds | | |
| Warm-up from Power Off (Boot Time) | As fast as 120 seconds | | | | |
| Page Description Languages | Adobe® PostScript® 3™, Adobe PDF version 1.7, PCL® 5c/PCL 6, Optional XML Paper Specification (XPS) | | | | |
| Paper Input | Standard | Single-Pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder: 200 sheets; Speed: up to 200 ipm (duplex); Sizes: 4.9 x 5 in. to 11.7 x 17 in./125 x 138 mm to 297 x 432 mm Bypass Tray: 100 sheets; Custom sizes: 4.25 x 5.5 to 11 x 17 in./A6 to A3 Trays 1 and 2: 500 sheets each; Custom sizes: 5.5 x 8.5 to 11 x 17 in./A5 to A3 High-Capacity Tandem Tray Module: 3,600-sheet total (1,600 and 2,000 sheets); Size 8.5 x 11 in./A4 | | | |
| | Optional | High-Capacity Feeder (HCF): 3,300 sheets; Size 8.5 x 11 in./A4 long edge feed HCF Kits (HCF required) (only available for B8065/B8075/B8090): 1,250-sheet 11 x 17 in. Short Edge Kit or 1,250-sheet Letter/Legal Short Edge Kit Envelope Tray (Replaces Tray 2): Up to 50 envelopes: #10 Commercial, Monarch, DL, C5 | | | |
| Paper Output/Finishing | Optional | Offset Catch Tray (Required when finishers are not attached—not available with B8090): 400 sheets Office Finisher (Not available with B8090): 2,000 + 250-sheet trays, 50-sheet multi-position stapling, optional hole punch Office Finisher with Booklet Maker (Not available with B8090): 2,000 + 250-sheet trays, 50-sheet multi-position stapling, saddle-stitch booklet making (2 to 15 sheets (60 pages)), optional hole punch High Volume Finisher (HVF) (Optional with B8065/B8075; HVF or HVF with Booklet Maker is required for B8090): 3,000 + 250-sheet trays, 100-sheet multi-position stapling, optional hole punch High Volume Finisher with Booklet Maker (Optional with B8065/B8075/B8090): 3,000 + 250-sheet trays, 100-sheet multi-position stapling, saddle-stitch booklet making (2 to 15 sheets (60 pages)), optional hole punch Z-Fold/C-Fold Unit (Optional with HVF with Booklet Maker): Adds letter-size Z-folding and C-folding Post-Process Insertter (Optional with HVF and with HVF with Booklet Maker): Adds preprinted inserts Convenience Stapler: 50-sheet stapling (based on 20 lb Bond/75 gsm), includes Work Surface | | | |

INTUITIVE USER EXPERIENCE

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Customize and Personalize | Site, Function or Workflow Customization with Xerox App Gallery and Xerox® App Studio |
| Print Drivers | Job Identification, Bi-directional Status, Job Monitoring, Xerox® Global Print Driver®, Xerox® Mobile Express Driver® |
| Xerox® Embedded Web Server | PC or mobile—Status Information, Settings, Device Management, Cloning |
| Remote Console/Preview | Remote User Interface |
| Print Features | Print from USB, Sample Set, Personal Print, Saved Job, Booklet Creation, Store and Recall Driver Settings, Scaling, Job Monitoring, Application Defaults, Two-sided Printing, Draft Mode |
| Scan and Fax | Scan to USB/Email/Network (FTP/SMB), Scan File Formats: PDF, PDF/A, XPS, JPG, TIFF; Convenience Features: Scan to Home, Searchable PDF, Single/Multi-page PDF/XPS/TIFF, Password-protected PDF; Fax Features: Walk-up Fax (one-line or three-line options available, includes LAN Fax, Direct Fax, Fax Forward to Email), Fax dialing, Unified Address Book, Optical Character Recognition (OCR) |

MOBILE AND CLOUD READY

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Mobile Connectivity | Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™ Ready, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™, Mopria® Print Service Plug-in for Android, NFC, Wi-Fi Direct Printing |
| Mobile Printing | @PrintByXerox, Xerox® Mobile Print, Xerox® Mobile Print Cloud, Xerox® Mobile Link App; Visit www.xerox.com/officemobileapps for available apps. |
| Cloud Connectivity | Print from/Scan to Google Drive™, Microsoft® OneDrive®, Dropbox™, Microsoft Office 365™, Box®, Xerox® DocuShare® and more. |

BENCHMARK SECURITY

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Network Security | IPsec, HTTPS, SFTP and Encrypted Email, Network Authentication, SNMPv3, SHA-256 Hash Message Authentication, SSL, TLS, Security Certificates, Automatic Self-signed Certificate |
| Device Access | Firmware Verification, User Access and Internal Firewall, Port/IP/Domain Filtering, Audit Log, Access Controls, User Permissions, Smart Card Enablement Kit (CAC/PIV/.NET), Xerox® Integrated RFID Card Reader E1.0 |
| Data Protection | Encrypted Hard Disk (AES 256-bit, FIPS 140-2, Validated) and Image Overwrite, McAfee® ePolicy Orchestrator®, McAfee Integrity Control, Whitelisting, Job Level Encryption via HTTPS and Drivers |
| Document Security | Common Criteria Certification (ISO 15408) (undergoing evaluation), Encrypted Secure Print, FIPS Encrypted Print Drivers |

ENABLES NEXT GENERATION SERVICES

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Print Management | Xerox® Print Management and Mobility Suite, Configuration Cloning, Xerox® Standard Accounting, Equitrac, Y Soft, PaperCut and more partner solutions |
| Managing Print | Xerox® Device Manager, Xerox® Support Assistance, Auto Meter Read, Managed Print Services Tools |
| Sustainability | Cisco EnergyWise®, Print User ID on Margins, Earth Smart Print Settings |

GATEWAY TO NEW POSSIBILITIES

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Cloud Services | Xerox® Easy Translator, Xerox® Healthcare MFP (U.S. only), many additional services available |
| Xerox App Gallery | Many apps and cloud services available. Visit www.xerox.com/appgallery for a growing selection of apps available for adding functions to the MFP. |

* Maximum volume capacity expected in any one month. Not expected to be sustained on a regular basis.

For more detailed specifications, including the latest certifications, go to www.xerox.com/AltaLinkB8000Specs.

©2017 Xerox Corporation. All rights reserved. Xerox®, Xerox and Design®, AltaLink®, ConnectKey®, DocuShare®, Global Print Driver® and Mobile Express Driver® are trademarks of Xerox Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. The information in this brochure is subject to change without notice. Updated 5/17 BR21027

AB8BR-01UB



XEROX® VERSALINK® COLOR PRINTER AND COLOR MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Revolutionary. Future-proof. Value-packed.

C400/C405



ConnectKey®
Technology



Xerox® VersaLink® C400 Color Printer and Xerox® VersaLink® C405 Color Multifunction Printer

The VersaLink C400 and C405 revolutionize your productivity with next generation features and easy, instant cloud and mobile connectivity. As your modern workplace assistants, the C400 and C405 are built for the way you work today, and ready for where your business will grow tomorrow—with all the flexibility and versatility you need to work better with minimal IT support and benchmark security.

POWERFUL PERFORMANCE AND PEACE OF MIND.

Right out of the box, you'll count on your VersaLink C400 or C405 to consistently and flawlessly perform the tasks that make your business work more efficiently. From IT-free installation wizards, to step-by-step configuration options, you're ready to go—hassle free.

VersaLink devices are loaded with features and time-saving Xerox technologies designed to speed up information sharing and reduce inefficient workflows. Ensure information accuracy with Scan and Fax preview¹, and do more with scanned documents with built-in optical character recognition (OCR)¹.

When it comes to safeguarding critical documents and data, VersaLink devices deliver a spectrum of stringent security features, including Secure Print and card authentication to control access.

With the VersaLink C400 and C405, you can be confident that your documents will look their best—making you look your best—giving you the confidence you need when presenting to your customers.

EASY, EFFICIENT AND ENTIRELY NEW.

With the customizable, capacitive 5-inch color touchscreen, you can tap, swipe and pinch your way through tasks and functions with mobile-like ease.

Preloaded Xerox® ConnectKey® Apps help optimize office efficiency, and on-screen access to the extensive Xerox App Gallery

provides expanded functionality—like the Xerox® Easy Translator Service app¹, which quickly translates scanned documents into numerous languages.

Speed through tasks by saving common settings as presets for simple, single-touch job setup. With Simple ID, individual users and groups enter a user ID and password once, and then enjoy fast, secure, easy access to task-specific presets and commonly used apps on a personalized home screen.

FREEDOM, AND APP-BASED FUNCTIONALITY.

The VersaLink C400 Color Printer and VersaLink C405 Color Multifunction Printer gives you the freedom to work where and how you want—with out-of-the-box direct connectivity to Google Drive™, Microsoft® OneDrive® and DropBox™, and access to additional options through the Xerox App Gallery.

The ability to connect and print from multiple devices is key for today's worker, and VersaLink devices meet the challenge with Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™, Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair and Mopria® plus optional Wi-Fi and Wi-Fi Direct.

Learn more about why Xerox is the only choice for today's mobile professionals by visiting www.xerox.com/mobile.

¹ VersaLink C405 only

To learn more about VersaLink device features, go to www.xerox.com/VersalinkEG

XEROX® CONNECTKEY® TECHNOLOGY—THE NEXUS OF YOUR COMPLETE PRODUCTIVITY ECOSYSTEM

From Xerox—the company that created the modern workplace—we present the next revolution in workplace productivity. With a consistent user experience across a wide range of devices, mobile and cloud connectivity and a growing library of apps to expand functionality, you'll work faster, better and smarter.

Intuitive User Experience

An entirely new—and yet entirely familiar way to interact that includes a tablet-like experience with gesture-based touchscreen controls and easy customization.

Mobile and Cloud Ready

Instant connectivity to cloud and mobile devices right from the user interface, with access to pre-loaded, cloud-hosted services that let you work where, when and how you want.

Benchmark Security

Full multi-level protection for both documents and data, ready to guard against and eliminate emerging threats and meet or exceed regulatory compliance.

Enables Next Generation Services

Work more efficiently and manage resources more effectively. Easy integration of Xerox® Managed Print Services enables remote monitoring of service delivery and consumables.

Gateway to New Possibilities

Instantly extend your capabilities with access to the Xerox App Gallery, featuring real-world apps designed to optimize digital workflows. Commission our network of partners to design innovative, business-specific solutions.

Find out more about how you'll work smarter at www.connectkey.com.



CHOOSE THE OPTION BEST FOR YOUR BUSINESS:

- 1** A 50-sheet Single-pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder (DADF) scans two-sided originals for copy, scan and fax jobs.
- 2** Card Reader Bay with embedded USB port.²
- 3** A front-side USB port² allows users to quickly print from or scan to³ any standard USB memory device.
- 4** 250-sheet output tray with tray-full sensor.
- 5** 150-sheet Bypass Tray handles media sizes from 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./76.2 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm.

6 With the 550-sheet paper tray, standard paper capacity totals 700 sheets (including Bypass Tray).

7 Optional 550-sheet paper tray increases the total paper capacity to 1,250 sheets.

8 Optional stand provides storage for toner cartridges, paper and other supplies.

² USB ports can be disabled
³ VersaLink C405 only.



Xerox® VersaLink® C400 Color Printer
 Print.



Xerox® VersaLink® C405 Color Multifunction Printer
 Print. Copy. Scan. Fax. Email.

INTRODUCING TOUCHSCREEN SUPERIORITY.

Meet our tiltable, 5-inch capacitive color touch screen—the user interface that sets a higher standard for customization, personalization and versatility.

By presenting a familiar “mobile” experience—with support for gestural input and task-focused apps that share a common look and feel—fewer steps are needed to complete even the most complex jobs.

A highly intuitive layout guides you through every task from start to finish, with a natural hierarchy placing critical functions near the top of the screen and commonly used options front and center. Don’t like where a function or app is located? Customize the layout to make it yours.

This unmatched balance of hardware technology and software capability helps everyone who interacts with the VersaLink C400 Color Printer and VersaLink C405 Color Multifunction Printer get more work done, faster.



Xerox® VersaLink® C400/C405

ConnectKey®
Technology

The VersaLink C400 Color Printer and C405 Color Multifunction Printer are built on Xerox® ConnectKey® Technology. For more information, visit www.connectkey.com.

| DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS | VersaLink C400/N | VersaLink C400/DN | VersaLink C405/N | VersaLink C405/DN |
|------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------|
| Speed | Up to 36 ppm color and black-and-white (Letter)/35 ppm color and black-and-white (A4) | | | |
| Duty Cycle ¹ | Up to 80,000 pages/month ¹ | | | |
| Processor/Memory | 1.05 GHz Dual-Core/2 GB | | | |
| Connectivity | Ethernet 10/100/1000 Base-T, High-speed USB 3.0, Wi-Fi 802.11n and Wi-Fi Direct with optional Wi-Fi Kit (concurrent wired and wireless connections supported), NFC Tap-to-Pair | | | |
| Controller Features | Unified Address Book (C405), Configuration Cloning, Scan Preview (C405), Xerox Extensible Interface Platform®, Xerox App Gallery, Xerox® Standard Accounting, Online Support (accessed from the user interface and print driver) | | | |
| Paper Handling | | | | |
| Paper Input | Standard | NA | Single-pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder (DADF): 50 sheets; Custom Sizes: 5.5 x 5.5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./140 x 140 mm to 216 x 356 mm | |
| | | Bypass Tray: 150 sheets; Custom sizes: 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | |
| | | Tray 1: 550 sheets; Custom sizes: 5.8 x 8.3 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./148 x 210 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | |
| | Optional | Tray 2: 550 sheets; Custom sizes: 5.8 x 8.3 in. to 8.5 x 14 in./148 x 210 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | |
| Paper Output | 250 sheets | | | |
| Automatic Two-sided Printing | N/A | Standard | N/A | Standard |
| Print and Copy | | | | |
| Resolution | Print: Up to 600 x 600 x 8 dpi | | Print: Up to 600 x 600 x 8 dpi; Copy: Up to 600 x 600 dpi | |
| First-print-out Time | As fast as 13 seconds color/12 seconds black-and-white | | | |
| First-copy-out Time | As fast as 11 seconds color/8 seconds black-and-white | | | |
| Page Description Languages | PCL®5e/PCL 6/PDF/XPS/TIFF/JPEG/HP-GL/Adobe® PostScript® 3™ | | | |

INTUITIVE USER EXPERIENCE

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Customize and Personalize | Walkup customization, Personalize Home Screen by User, Multiple Home Screens with Simple ID, Customize by Site, Function or Workflow with Xerox App Gallery and Xerox® App Studio | | | |
| Print Drivers | Job Identification, Bi-directional Status, Job Monitoring, Xerox® Global Print Driver® and Mobile Express Driver® | | | |
| Xerox® Embedded Web Server | PC or mobile—Status Information, Responsive Design, Settings, Device Management, Cloning | | | |
| Preview | NA | Preview of Scan/Fax with Zoom, Rotate, Add Page | | |
| Print Features | Print from USB, Secure Print, Sample Set, Personal Print, Saved Job, Xerox® Earth Smart Driver Settings, Job Identification, Booklet Creation, Store and Recall Driver Settings, Bi-directional Real-time Status, Scaling, Job Monitoring, Application Defaults, Two-sided Printing (as default), Skip Blank Pages, Draft Mode | | | |
| Scan and Fax | NA | Scan to USB/Email/Network (FTP/SMB), Scan File Formats: PDF, PDF/A, XPS, JPEG, TIFF; Convenience Features: Scan to Home, Searchable PDF, Single/Multi-Page PDF/XPS/TIFF/Password Protected PDF, Fax Features: Walk-up Fax includes LAN Fax, Direct Fax, Fax Forward to Email, Unified Address Book, Optical Character Recognition (OCR) | | |

MOBILE AND CLOUD READY

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Mobile Printing | Apple® AirPrint® ⁴ , Google Cloud Print™ Ready, Xerox® Print Service and Mopria® Print Service Plug-ins for Android™ | | | |
| Mobility Options | @PrintByXerox ² , Xerox® Mobile Print and Mobile Print Cloud ³ , Connect via NFC/Wi-Fi Direct Printing ³ , Xerox® Mobile Link App (C405) ³ . Visit www.xerox.com/officemobileapps for available apps. | | | |
| Cloud Connectors ³ | Print from/Scan to ⁵ Google Drive™, Microsoft® OneDrive®, Dropbox™, Microsoft Office 365®, Box®, Xerox® DocuShare® and more | | | |

BENCHMARK SECURITY

| | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Network Security | IPsec, HTTPS, encrypted email, Network Authentication, SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, Security Certificates, Automatic Self-Signed Certificate | | | |
| Device Access | Firmware Verification, User access and internal firewall, Port/IP/Domain Filtering, Audit Log, Access Controls, User Permissions, Smart Card Enabled (CAC/PIV.NET), Xerox® Integrated Card Reader Bay | | | |
| Data Protection | Setup/Security Wizards, Job Level Encryption via HTTPS/IPPS submission, Encrypted hard disk (AES 256-bit, FIPS 140-2) and image overwrite, Common Criteria Certification (ISO 15408) (undergoing evaluation) | | | |
| Document Security | Secure Print, Secure Fax (C405), Secure Scan (C405), Secure Email (C405), Password Protected PDF (C405) | | | |

ENABLES NEXT GENERATION SERVICES

| | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Print Management | Xerox® Print Management and Mobility Suite ³ , Configuration Cloning, Xerox® Standard Accounting, Equitrac ³ , Y Soft ³ and more | | | |
| Managing Print | Xerox® Device Manager, Xerox® Support Assistance, Auto Meter Read, Managed Print Services tools | | | |
| Sustainability | Cisco EnergyWise®, Earth Smart Printing, Print User ID on margins | | | |

GATEWAY TO NEW POSSIBILITIES

| | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Cloud Services | Xerox® Easy Translator (C405) ³ , Xerox® Healthcare MFP (C405 – U.S. only) ³ , many additional services available | | | |
| Xerox App Gallery | Many apps and cloud services available. Visit www.xerox.com/appgallery for a growing selection of Xerox® apps available for adding functions to the Printer/MFP. | | | |

¹ Maximum volume capacity expected in any one month. Not expected to be sustained on a regular basis; ² Free optional download from Xerox App Gallery to the Printer—www.xerox.com/xeroxappgallery;

³ Purchased option; ⁴ Visit www.apple.com for AirPrint Certification list; ⁵ Scan to available for C405.

Certifications

To view the latest list of certifications, go to www.xerox.com/OfficeCertifications

Supplies

Extra High Capacity Print Cartridges:

Black: 10,500 pages std. pages¹

Cyan: 8,000 pages std. pages¹

Magenta: 8,000 pages std. pages¹

Yellow: 8,000 pages std. pages¹

High Capacity Print Cartridges:

Black: 5,000 pages std. pages¹

Cyan: 4,800 pages std. pages¹

Magenta: 4,800 pages std. pages¹

Yellow: 4,800 pages std. pages¹

106R03524

106R03526

106R03527

106R03525

106R03512

106R03514

106R03515

106R03513

Standard Capacity Print Cartridges:

Black: 2,500 pages std. pages¹

Cyan: 2,500 pages std. pages¹

Magenta: 2,500 pages std. pages¹

Yellow: 2,500 pages std. pages¹

Routine Maintenance Items:

Imaging Unit (includes 4 imaging units):

60,000 std. pages each²

Waste Cartridge: 30,000 std. pages²

106R03500

106R03502

106R03503

106R03501

108R01121

108R01124

Options

550-sheet Feeder

Productivity Kit with 320 GB HDD

Stand

Wireless Network Adapter (Wi-Fi Kit)

External Card Reader/RFID Kit (C400)

Internal Card Reader/RFID Kit (C405)

097S04400

097S04914

497K13660

497K16750

497K18380

497K18120

¹ Average standard pages. Declared Yield in accordance with ISO/IEC 19798. Yield will vary based on image, area coverage and print mode.

² Approximate pages. Declared yield based on an average job size of 3 A4-/letter-size pages. Yield will vary depending on job run length and media size and orientation.

For more detailed specifications, go to www.xerox.com/VersalinkC400Specs or www.xerox.com/VersalinkC405Specs.

©2017 Xerox Corporation. All rights reserved. Xerox®, Xerox and Design®, CentreWare®, Global Print Driver®, Mobile Express Driver® and VersaLink® are trademarks of Xerox Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. As an ENERGY STAR® partner, Xerox Corporation has determined that this product meets the ENERGY STAR guidelines for energy efficiency (DN configurations). ENERGY STAR and the ENERGY STAR mark are registered U.S. marks. The information in this brochure is subject to change without notice. 3/17 BR21265 VC4BR-01UB



XEROX[®] ALTALINK[®] COLOR MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Smart, Secure and Connected

C8030/C8035/C8045/C8055/C8070



ConnectKey[®]
Technology



Xerox® AltaLink® C8030/C8035/C8045/C8055/C8070 Color Multifunction Printer

Xerox® AltaLink devices provide new levels of capability and connectivity for mid-size, large workgroups and busy offices. With AltaLink, your extended workforce has instant and secure access to the documents, data and workflows it needs to work faster and more efficiently—from every location and with any device.

SMART AND PRODUCTIVE

You've never seen a multifunction printer like this before. From its tablet-like user interface to its right-out-of-the-box mobile-friendly connectivity options, the Xerox® AltaLink C8000 Series is the color multifunction device today's workers have been waiting for.

Optimized for business processes, and easy to manage as a standalone device or as part of an entire fleet, it's designed to enable multitasking and collaboration. Create customized workflows, automate complex tasks, print and scan directly to and from the cloud with services like Box®, Microsoft® OneDrive®, Google Drive™, Dropbox™ and Microsoft Office 365™. Connect any time, from anywhere and any device.

With the touch of a button, you can go to our Xerox App Gallery and download simple, yet powerful, serverless apps to your AltaLink color multifunction printer to increase user productivity and shorten everyday tasks.

Built-in mobile connectivity, including Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair, optional Wi-Fi Direct®, @PrintByXerox, Google Cloud Print™, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™ and Mopria® provides the time-saving convenience your workforce wants and needs.

POWERFUL AND SCALABLE

Your workgroups operate more efficiently and effectively with AltaLink. Manage, monitor and upgrade your entire fleet with our Embedded Web Server, or provide interactive training and support right from your desktop with our remote user interface.

Fewer maintenance hassles, less IT support, high-capacity paper trays and the ability to print on varying paper sizes add up to increased uptime and greater productivity. Scanning, printing and faxing can be done simultaneously, allowing for multitasking during peak periods—and your choice of finishing options means you can configure your AltaLink device for any work environment and any document type, including booklets, brochures and pamphlets.

BUILT-IN SECURITY

The AltaLink C8000 Series Color Multifunction Printer provides the maximum level of security through our partnership with McAfee, proactively addressing risks at the fleet and individual device level.

Multiple layers of security include data encryption, disk overwrite and industry certifications. At the user level, Secure Print holds documents for release until they're ready to be retrieved at the device.

COLOR WHERE IT COUNTS

With high resolution output of 1200 x 2400 dpi, photo-quality color images and crisp text will give your documents clarity and impact. You can also upgrade your AltaLink C8000 Series with the Xerox® EX-c C8000 Print Server Powered by Fiery®, enabling office users to quickly, efficiently and cost effectively print professional-looking documents.

XEROX® CONNECTKEY® TECHNOLOGY—THE NEXUS OF YOUR COMPLETE PRODUCTIVITY ECOSYSTEM

From Xerox—the company that created the modern workplace—we present the next revolution in workplace productivity. With a consistent user experience across a wide range of devices, mobile and cloud connectivity and a growing library of apps to expand functionality, you'll work faster, better and smarter.

Intuitive User Experience

An entirely new—and yet entirely familiar way to interact that includes a tablet-like experience with gesture-based touchscreen controls and easy customization.

Mobile and Cloud Ready

Instant connectivity to cloud and mobile devices right from the user interface, with access to pre-loaded, cloud-hosted services that let you work where, when and how you want.

Benchmark Security

Full multi-level protection for both documents and data, ready to guard against and eliminate emerging threats and meet or exceed regulatory compliance.

Enables Next Generation Services

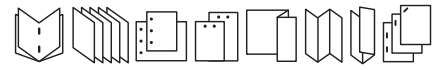
Work more efficiently and manage resources more effectively. Easy integration of Xerox® Managed Print Services enables remote monitoring of service delivery and consumables, plus remote configuration for even more time savings.

Gateway to New Possibilities

Instantly extend your capabilities with access to the Xerox App Gallery, featuring real-world apps designed to optimize digital workflows. Commission our network of partners to design innovative, business-specific solutions.

Find out more about how you'll work smarter at www.connectkey.com.

FINISHING APPLICATIONS



- 1 Single-Pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder (DADF)** saves time by simultaneously scanning both sides of two-sided documents at up to 139 impressions per minute.
- 2 Convenience Stapler** (optional) staples up to 50 sheets of 20 lb/80 gsm media.
- 3 Bypass Tray** handles up to 100 sheets of 20 lb/80 gsm, also feeds up to 110 lb Cover/300 gsm media.
- 4 Two 520-sheet adjustable trays** (standard with all configurations). Tray 1 handles media sizes up to 11.7 x 17 in./A3 and Tray 2 handles media sizes up to 12 x 18 in./SRA3.
- 5 Envelope Kit** (optional—replaces Tray 1) provides trouble-free feeding of up to 60 envelopes.
- 6 High-Capacity Tandem Tray Module** (optional) brings the total paper capacity up to 3,140 sheets.
- 7 Four Tray Module** (optional with C8030/C8035) holds a total of 2,180 sheets.
- 8 High-Capacity Feeder** (optional) holds 2,000 sheets of letter/A4 paper, increasing the maximum paper capacity to 5,140 sheets.
- 9 Business Ready (BR) Finisher** (optional) gives you advanced finishing functions at a great value.
- 10 BR Booklet Maker Finisher** (optional) provides advanced finishing the capability to create 60-page saddle-stitched booklets (2 to 15 sheets).
- 11 C-Fold/Z-Fold Unit** (optional) adds three folds: C-fold, Z-fold and Z-half-fold to the BR Finisher or BR Booklet Maker Finisher.
- 12 Offset Catch Tray (OCT)** (standard on all configurations and included with all finishers).
- 13 Integrated Office Finisher** (optional with C8030/C8035) provides 500-sheet stacking and 50-sheet, single-position stapling.
- 14 Office Finisher LX** (optional with C8030/C8035/C8045/C8055) gives you advanced finishing functions at a great value, and offers optional crease/score and saddle-stitch booklet making capable of 60-page booklets (2 to 15 sheets).
- 15 Xerox® Integrated RFID Card Reader E1.0** (optional) adds card based authentication with support for over 90 access cards.
- 16 Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair** allows users to tap their mobile device to the AltaLink C8000 user panel and instantly connect with the MFP.



INTRODUCING MOBILE DEVICE-LIKE TOUCHSCREEN SUPERIORITY

Meet our all-new, 10.1-inch color touchscreen—the user interface that sets a higher standard for customization, ease of use and versatility.

By presenting a familiar “mobile” experience—with support for gestural input and task-focused apps that share a common look and feel—fewer steps are needed to complete even the most complex jobs.

A highly intuitive layout guides you through every task from start to finish, with a natural hierarchy placing critical functions near the top of the screen and commonly used options front and center. Don’t like where a function or app is located? Customize the layout to make it yours.

This unmatched balance of hardware technology and software smarts helps everyone who interacts with the AltaLink® C8000 Series get more work done, faster. Try our new UI at www.xerox.com/AltaLinkUI.



Xerox® AltaLink® C8030/C8035/C8045/C8055/C8070

Color Multifunction Printer

ConnectKey®

Technology

| DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS | AltaLink C8030 | AltaLink C8035 | AltaLink C8045 | AltaLink C8055 | AltaLink C8070 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| Speed (Color/Black-and-white) | Up to 30/30 ppm | Up to 35/35 ppm | Up to 45/45 ppm | Up to 50/55 ppm | Up to 70/70 ppm |
| Monthly Duty Cycle* | Up to 90,000 pages | Up to 110,000 pages | Up to 200,000 pages | Up to 300,000 pages | Up to 300,000 pages |
| Hard Drive/Processor/Memory | Minimum 250 GB HDD/Intel® Atom™ Quad Core 1.91 GHz/2 MB Cache/8 GB system memory | | | | |
| Connectivity | 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, High-Speed USB 2.0 direct print, Wi-Fi Direct® with optional Xerox® USB Wireless Adapter, NFC Tap-to-Pair | | | | |
| Optional Controller | Xerox® EX-c C8000 Print Server Powered by Fiery® | | | | |
| Copy and Print Resolution | Copy: Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Print: Up to 1200 x 2400 dpi | | | | |
| First-copy-out Time (as fast as) (from platen/warmed-up state) | 8.1 seconds color/6.7 seconds black-and-white | | 7.8 seconds color/6.4 seconds black-and-white | 7.2 seconds color/5.7 seconds black-and-white | 5.2 seconds color/4.9 seconds black-and-white |
| First-print-out Time (as fast as) | 6.5 seconds color/5.3 seconds black-and-white | 6.4 seconds color/5.2 seconds black-and-white | 6.5 seconds color/5.3 seconds black-and-white | 6.0 seconds color/4.7 seconds black-and-white | 4.7 seconds color/4.0 seconds black-and-white |
| Page Description Languages | Adobe® PostScript® 3™, Adobe PDF version 1.7, PCL® 5c/PCL 6, Optional XML Paper Specification (XPS) | | | | |
| Paper Input Standard | Single-Pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder: 130 sheets; Speed: up to 139 ipm (duplex); Sizes: 3.4 x 4.9 in. to 11.7 x 17 in./85 x 125 mm to 297 x 432 mm Office Tray: 100 sheets; Custom sizes: 3.5 x 3.9 to 12.6 x 19 in./89 x 98 mm to 320 x 483 mm (SEF) Tray 1: 520 sheets; Custom sizes: 5.5 x 7.2 in. to 11.7 x 17 in./140 x 182 mm to 297 x 432 mm (SEF) Tray 2: 520 sheets; Custom sizes: 5.5 x 7.2 in. to 12 x 18 in./140 x 182 mm to SRA3 (SEF) | | | | |
| Choose One | Four Tray Module (Trays 3 and 4—available with C8030/C8035): 1,040 sheets; 520 sheets each; Custom sizes: 5.5 x 7.2 to 12 x 18 in./140 x 182 mm to SRA3 (SEF) High Capacity Tandem Tray Module: 2,000 sheets; One 867-sheet paper tray and one 1,133-sheet paper tray; Sizes: 8.5 x 11 in./A4 | | | | |
| Optional | High-Capacity Feeder (HCF): 2,000 sheets; Size 8.5 x 11 in./A4 long edge feed Envelope Tray (replaces Tray 1): Up to 60 envelopes: #10 Commercial, Monarch, DL, C5 | | | | |
| Paper Output/Finishing Standard | Dual Offset Catch Tray (standard when finishers are not attached): 250 sheets each; Face up Tray: 100 sheets | | | | |
| Optional | Integrated Office Finisher (Available with C8030/C8035): 500-sheet stacker, 50 sheets stapled, single-position stapling Office Finisher LX (Available with C8030/C8035/C8045/C8055): 2,000-sheet stacker, 50 sheets stapled, 2-position stapling, optional hole punch, optional booklet maker (score, saddle stitch 2 to 15 sheets (60 pages)) BR Finisher: 3,000-sheet stacker and 500-sheet top tray, 50-sheet multiposition stapling and 2/3-hole punching BR Booklet Maker Finisher: 1,500-sheet stacker and 500-sheet top tray, 50-sheet multiposition stapling and 2/3-hole punching plus saddle-stitch booklet making (2 to 15 sheets, 60 pages) and V-folding C-Fold/Z-Fold Unit: Adds Z-folding, Letter Z-folding and Letter C-folding to the BR Finisher and BR Booklet Maker Finisher Convenience Stapler: 50-sheet stapling (based on 80 gsm), includes Work Surface | | | | |

INTUITIVE USER EXPERIENCE

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Customize and Personalize | Site, Function or Workflow Customization with Xerox App Gallery and Xerox® App Studio |
| Print Drivers | Job Identification, Bi-directional Status, Job Monitoring, Xerox® Global Print Driver®, Xerox® Mobile Express Driver® |
| Xerox® Embedded Web Server | PC or mobile—Status Information, Settings, Device Management, Cloning |
| Remote Console/Preview | Remote User Interface |
| Print Features | Print from USB, Sample Set, Personal Print, Saved Job, Booklet Creation, Store and Recall Driver Settings, Scaling, Job Monitoring, Application Defaults, Two-sided Printing, Draft Mode |
| Scan and Fax | Scan to USB/Email/Network (FTP/SMB), Scan File Formats: PDF, PDF/A, XPS, JPG, TIFF; Convenience Features: Scan to Home, Searchable PDF, Single/Multi-page PDF/XPS/TIFF, Password-protected PDF; Fax Features: Walk-up Fax (one-line or three-line options available, includes LAN Fax, Direct Fax, Fax Forward to Email), Fax dialing, Unified Address Book, Optical Character Recognition (OCR) |

MOBILE AND CLOUD READY

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Mobile Connectivity | Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™ Ready, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™, Mopria® Print Service Plug-in for Android, NFC, Wi-Fi Direct Printing |
| Mobile Printing | @PrintByXerox, Xerox® Mobile Print, Xerox® Mobile Print Cloud, Xerox® Mobile Link App; Visit www.xerox.com/officemobileapps for available apps. |
| Cloud Connectivity | Print from/Scan to Google Drive™, Microsoft® OneDrive®, Dropbox™, Microsoft Office 365™, Box®, Xerox® DocuShare® and more. |

BENCHMARK SECURITY

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Network Security | IPsec, HTTPS, SFTP and Encrypted Email, Network Authentication, SNMPv3, SHA-256 Hash Message Authentication, SSL, TLS, Security Certificates, Automatic Self-signed Certificate |
| Device Access | Firmware Verification, User Access and Internal Firewall, Port/IP/Domain Filtering, Audit Log, Access Controls, User Permissions, Smart Card Enablement Kit (CAC/PIV.NET), Xerox® Integrated RFID Card Reader E1.0 |
| Data Protection | Encrypted Hard Disk (AES 256-bit, FIPS 140-2, Validated) and Image Overwrite, McAfee® ePolicy Orchestrator®, McAfee Integrity Control, Whitelisting, Job Level Encryption via HTTPS and Drivers |
| Document Security | Common Criteria Certification (ISO 15408) (undergoing evaluation), Encrypted Secure Print, FIPS Encrypted Print Drivers |

ENABLES NEXT GENERATION SERVICES

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Print Management | Xerox® Print Management and Mobility Suite, Configuration Cloning, Xerox® Standard Accounting, Equitrac, Y Soft, PaperCut and more partner solutions |
| Managing Print | Xerox® Device Manager, Xerox® Support Assistance, Auto Meter Read, Managed Print Services Tools |
| Sustainability | Cisco EnergyWise®, Print User ID on Margins, Earth Smart Print Settings |

GATEWAY TO NEW POSSIBILITIES

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Cloud Services | Xerox® Easy Translator, Xerox® Healthcare MFP (U.S. only), many additional services available |
| Xerox App Gallery | Many apps and cloud services available. Visit www.xerox.com/appgallery for a growing selection of apps available for adding functions to the MFP. |

* Maximum volume capacity expected in any one month. Not expected to be sustained on a regular basis.

For more detailed specifications, including the latest certifications, go to www.xerox.com/AltaLinkC8000Specs.

©2017 Xerox Corporation. All rights reserved. Xerox®, Xerox and Design®, AltaLink®, ConnectKey®, DocuShare®, Global Print Driver® and Mobile Express Driver® are trademarks of Xerox Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. The information in this brochure is subject to change without notice. Updated 5/17 BR21021 AC8BR-01UA



Xerox® D95A/D110/D125
Copier/Printer



Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer

The power to print more for less, and excite
your customers.



Print faster. Print for less. Thrill your customers.

For printing-intensive environments, such as pay-for-print shops and centralized reprographic departments, and in education, healthcare and many other industries, we engineered the Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Black and White Copier/Printer to excel at what's most important: increasing productivity, reducing costs and exceeding your customers' demanding expectations. Count on superior performance, renowned Xerox® dependability and ease-of-use, plus versatile, state-of-the-art finishing capabilities and the ability to add industry-leading integrated workflow-optimization solutions.

The Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 helps you grow your business because you're free to focus on what you do best: producing great work. We'll help you produce it faster and more affordably.

The Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer delivers a portfolio of the industry's most innovative features and capabilities, with the flexibility to choose your print speed, server options, and the media feeding and finishing capabilities that make the most sense for your business or organization:

- Fast print speeds of up to 100, 110 or 125 pages per minute (ppm).
- High-performance copying/scanning at up to 200 images per minute (ipm). Plus, single-pass color scanning maintains your original document's appearance as you save it to your desktop, network or other location.
- A state-of-the-art integrated controller comes standard. Plus, the D95A/D110/D125 also offers a choice of two powerful servers designed to meet your individual needs.
- Proven reliability and industry-leading support. Count on the D95A/D110/D125 to deliver a long life of peak performance.
- Unparalleled ease-of-use.
- Outstanding image quality with excellent registration.
- A robust set of in-line finishing options to expand your applications capabilities.
- Multiple feeding and paper-handling options to boost both your productivity and your ability to deliver results-oriented output.



Xerox®-exclusive EA Toner

technology plays an integral role in the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer's delivery of superior image-quality:

- Emulsion Aggregation (EA) Toner is chemically grown, resulting in the smallest, most uniformly shaped particles for razor-sharp line work.
- You get the highest levels of detailing, with the sharpest text and halftones, and deep, solid blacks.
- Higher toner yields mean longer print runs with fewer operator interventions.
- Longer photoconductor life and lower toner requirements per page further enhance the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer's contribution to environmental sustainability.

Innovative production solutions to ensure a greener today and tomorrow.

For more information about our commitment to environmental sustainability, visit www.xerox.com/environment.

Grow your business with performance and reliability you can count on.

Designed for fast-paced environments of all types – from commercial print shops and pay-for-print retail outlets to law offices and school districts – the Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer excels anywhere speed, image quality and ease-of-use play key roles in improving efficiency and reducing costs.

Speed and Productivity

Time is money, and the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer helps you save both.

- High-speed print engines deliver output up to 100, 110 and 125 pages per minute.
- A fast, single-pass, color dual-head scanner—which means each original is only scanned once—scans at speeds up to 200 images per minute.
- Concurrent scan/receive, RIP and print processing provide maximum throughput.
- The 250-sheet Automatic Document Feeder ensures that even the largest, most complex jobs run with optimum speed and efficiency.
- The Build Job feature enables easy programming of different types of pages in one document, with no manual collation required regardless of the job's complexity.
- Convert hard-copy pages to TIFF, JPEG and PDF files that you can store in folders for fast reprint or send directly to an FTP location or an email distribution list.
- Standard color scanning allows full-color communication via email or digital file distribution (JPEG, TIFF, PDF) for fast, inexpensive collaboration.

Image Quality

When printing is your business, the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer's unsurpassed image quality goes a long way toward winning repeat customers.

- 2400 x 2400 dpi print resolution delivers consistent, high-quality reproduction of text, solids, photos and graphics, with exceptional registration for polished, professional results.
- Color scanning with 600 x 600 dpi with 8-bit gray (256 shades) scan resolution produces copy output that truly matches the original.

Ease-of-use

With a minimal learning curve, the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer quickly begins delivering an exceptional return on your investment.

- With a large, full-color touch screen, the user interface allows simple programming of sophisticated jobs, with intuitively located buttons and a look and feel that matches your other Xerox® devices for immediate familiarity.
- Load-while-run, unload-while-run and change-while-run capabilities mean you can load paper or unload finished documents while the copier/printer is running. This ensures more continuous operation and higher productivity.
- With multiple destination options, users can quickly scan and save or scan and send documents in one easy step. Innovative Job Flow Sheets make it possible by automatically emailing or distributing jobs to designated locations.
- Print from and save to any standard USB drive device for easy walk-up convenience.
- The Copier/Printer accepts any data stream, anytime, including Adobe® PostScript®, PDF, PCL, LCDS, IPDS, VIPP® and PPML.
- A small footprint means you can place the device conveniently close to users while taking up less of your office's valuable square footage.



Reliability

At Xerox, we strive to help your business or institution produce exceptional output faster and more cost effectively. But productivity and bottom-line savings mean nothing unless you can also count on consistent reliability. That's why every component within the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer has been engineered for maximum uptime and long-life durability.

Xerox® Service: All the support you'll need

Count on our world-class service to support you in many ways:

- 24/7 support ensures that our service experts are available to assist you no matter when the need arises.
- We've made it easy for you to perform routine maintenance and tune-ups yourself and maximize your uptime via the Xerox® Productivity Plus Integrated Maintenance Program.
- Automatic Meter Reads (AMR) ensure accurate billing (where available).

Excite your customers and win more jobs.

Create applications for your specific business needs or targeted toward a diverse range of industries with the Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer. Its powerful media handling, feeding and finishing capabilities give you the flexibility to produce dynamic finished products—at your point of need—that meet your internal requirements, excite your customers, and drive new business and revenues your way.

Plus, you can choose from a broad array of media in a variety of weights and sizes, including approved coated stocks.

Feeding and paper handling highlights:

- Increase productivity with uninterrupted long runs by adding an optional letter-size high-capacity feeder, or a choice of one- or two-tray* oversized high-capacity feeder to accommodate standard, oversize and custom stock.
- Attract attention and maximize the impact of your high-value documents by adding full-color covers or inserts (up to 200 sheets) via the standard post-process inserter.
- Use the bypass tray to run additional sizes and weights (up to 250 sheets).

Expand your capabilities with the D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer's in-line finishing options:

- Collating helps you quickly organize your jobs.
- Variable length stapling (up to 100 sheets)—24 staple choices yield top-quality stapled sets.
- Hole punching – 2/3—saves time and costs.
- The Interface Module acts as a “communications hub” whenever you elect to have more than one finisher connected to your copier/printer. It enables key functions such as media cooling, decurling and finisher module communications.
- GBC® AdvancedPunch™* offers a versatile range of punching styles so you can create documents in-house that are ready for professional binding. Easily blends printing, collating and punching to save time, maximize productivity and lower costs.

- The High-Capacity Stacker* neatly stacks up to 5,000 letter-size sheets. A removable cart included for easy transport and unloading. Handles even your largest jobs.
- Bi-folding, C-folding, Z-folding and Engineering Z-folding (tabloid folded to fit into letter-size document sets) saves time and enhances your productivity.
- Create booklets and calendars with up to 100 pages (25 imposed sheets) using the Booklet Maker Finisher.*
- SquareFold® Trimmer Module creases cover sheets and performs face trimming to ensure a professional finish. Control trim and degree of square fold, creating square-spine booklets that can be opened flat and are easy to handle, stack and store.
- The Plockmatic Pro50/35™ Booklet Maker* lets you fold a single sheet, or saddle stitch and fold from 2 sheets to 35 or 50 sheets, producing up to a 140- or 200-page (20 lb. bond / 75 gsm) booklet. Expand your booklet-making capabilities by adding the SquareFold® Trimmer and Cover Feeder (available with Standard Finisher Plus configurations only).
- The Xerox® Tape Binder* binds booklets of up to 125 sheets of 20 lb. (75 gsm) paper. Create professional looking documents that get results: sales proposals, annual reports, course packs or any other materials your business or organization publishes.

Xerox® Paper and Specialty Media

See the Difference Quality Makes™

Our digitally optimized papers and specialty media products are specifically engineered in concert with the Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer to provide you with superior productivity, reliability and flexibility. Choose from a broad selection of paper and specialty media (DocuMagnets™, window clings, accordion pictures, and many more), in a full range of weights and sizes, to create a variety of print applications and finished documents. For more information, visit us at www.xerox.com.

Feeding Options



2-Tray High-Capacity Feeder
2,000 sheets each tray
(4,000 sheets total): Letter-size



Oversized High-Capacity Feeder
2,000 sheets: Up to 13 x 19.2 in.



2-Tray Oversized High-Capacity Feeder*
2,000 sheets each tray (4,000 sheets total): Up to 13 x 19.2 in.

* D110 and D125 configurations only.

Flexibility for every environment.



- 1** 2-Tray Oversized High-Capacity Feeder*
- 2** 250-sheet bypass tray
- 3** Scanner (up to 200 ipm) with standard color scanning
- 4** Print resolution up to 2400 x 2400 dpi
- 5** 1,100-sheet letter-size tray
- 6** 1,600-sheet letter-size tray
- 7** 2x550-sheet trays standard and custom sizes up to 13 x 19.2 in.
- 8** Interface module
- 9** GBC® AdvancedPunch™*
- 10** High-Capacity Stacker*
- 11** Optional folder C-fold, Z-fold, Engineering Z-fold
- 12** 200-sheet standard post process inserter
- 13** Booklet Maker Finisher Hole punch 500-sheet top tray
- 14** Xerox® SquareFold® Trimmer Module

Finishing Options



Standard Finisher with Optional C/Z Folding

- 2/3-hole punching, 3,000-sheet stacking, 200-sheet interposing, single or dual 100-sheet variable length stapling



Booklet Maker Finisher with Optional C/Z Folding

- All the features of the Standard Finisher plus 2,000-sheet stacking tray, booklet making up to 25 sheets (100 pages)



Interface Module and GBC® AdvancedPunch™*



Interface Module and High-Capacity Stacker*

- 5,000-sheet offsetting output stacking



Xerox® SquareFold Trimmer

- Available with Booklet Maker Finisher, SquareFold up to 25 sheets (100 pages) for face trimming between 2-20 mm

Advanced Finishing Options*



Standard Finisher Plus*

- Includes Standard Finisher features with optional C/Z folding plus DFA (Document Finishing Architecture) required to support *one* additional advanced finishing option



Xerox® Tape Binder*

- Binds booklets of up to 125 sheets of 20 lb. (75 gsm) paper
- Individual tape refill provides (425) 11 in. binds
- Compatible with Plockmatic Pro50/35™ Booklet Maker



Plockmatic Pro50/35™ Booklet Maker*

- Several options available including SquareFold, Cover Feeder, Face Trimmer and Bleed Trim Unit
- Saddle-stitch and fold either 1 to 50 or 1 to 35 sheets of (80 gsm) paper
- Combine with Xerox® Tape Binder for even more booklet making capabilities

* D110 and D125 configurations only.

Choice of print servers expands your capabilities.

Standard Integrated Copy/Print Server

You'll get a simple workflow with an easy-to-use touch screen, excellent features and a small footprint:

- **Superior scanning.** Create text-searchable files at the device for easy retrieval—compression technology reduces network load for fast transmission.
- **Remotely manage your device.** Xerox® CentreWare® IS Embedded Web Server automates installation, troubleshooting feature set-up and upgrading.
- **Multiple Sets of Copies with Separators.** Make multiple collated or uncollated sets separated by slip sheets for efficient distribution.
- **Security.** A large set of security features is packed into one compact device, including Secure Print, data encryption/overwrite capabilities and optional removable hard drives.
- **Copy and Save/Print and Delete Modes.** Select “copy and save” on the touch screen and, as you copy, document images and settings are saved to a mailbox/folder on the internal server.
- **Thumbnail Preview.** See a thumbnail view of your copy/scan job right at the touch screen.
- **Bates Stamping.** Built-in Bates Stamping feature generates copies with customized alpha-numeric descriptors on each page.
- **Xerox Extensible Interface Platform® (EIP).** EIP is a software platform that allows productivity-enhancing solutions to be easily accessed right at the copier/printer's touch screen interface. Learn more about our many solutions offerings by visiting www.xerox.com/software-solutions.



Integrated Copy/Print Server

Optional Xerox® FreeFlow® Print Server

You'll get unmatched power and synergy across our entire monochrome, color and highlight color portfolio on top of a superior feature set:

- **Process Speed and Capacity.** Simultaneously receive, RIP and print several jobs at once or one long streaming job.
- **Submit Jobs from Anywhere.** For example, submit from desktop applications, host-based TCP/IP connections, the web, CD-ROMs, portable USB devices and optional FreeFlow Suite components.
- **Scalability.** You begin with production power and a familiar workflow at a great price; add only those feature licenses that you need to meet your application requirements.
- **Automated Job Ticketing and Customized Job Workflows.** Queues and hot folders let you streamline your workflow with minimal operator intervention.
- **Print What You Want, When You Want and Where You Want.** Native acceptance of most transactional data streams, including IPDS, LCDS and VIPP.
- **Excellent Halftone Rendering of Photos.** Enhanced ability to reproduce photos in halftones enables you to create high-end marketing materials with superior black and white imagery.
- **Quickly Add Exception Pages.** Save time and increase productivity by specifying multiple page ranges for a particular exception—no need for separate exceptions for each page range.
- **Strong Security.** Provided via UNIX-based platform and flexible control to define settings for users and groups.



Xerox® FreeFlow Print Server

Optional Xerox® EX Print Server, powered by Fiery®

You'll get powerful productivity with the Fiery workflow when demanding turnaround times, flexible make-ready and high-quality output are needed:

- **Speed and Productivity.** Advanced hardware and core technology optimize throughput to keep the copier/printer running at rated speeds.
- **Familiar Fiery User Interface.** The Fiery® Command WorkStation's® intuitive interface makes complex tasks simple, regardless of the operator's experience, while the flexible software adapts to any environment.
- **Manage One or All of Your Fiery-Driven Printers Across Your Enterprise.** Centralize job management. Connect to all Fiery servers on the network, color and monochrome.
- **Enhanced Productivity.** Advanced queue management capabilities reduce bottlenecks and minimize downtime.
- **FreeFlow Enablement, Automatic Job Submission.** Reduce transaction costs and job setup time for PC and Mac® users.
- **Variable Information capability** with open, scalable workflow tools, from entry-level to advanced, supporting FreeForm™, PPML, PDF/VT, VI Compose, and Specialty Imaging features such as MicroText marks and Correlation marks.
- **Optional Fiery SeeSequence Impose.** Advanced imposition features in a visual interface.
- **Optional Fiery SeeSequence Compose.** Visually-based job preparation, layout and composition tasks.
- **Optional Fiery ImageViewer for Black and White.** Powerful preview of ready-to-print jobs and black adjustment tools reduce waste and minimize mistakes.



Xerox® EX Print Server, powered by Fiery

The right applications for your environment.

The Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 lets you do more. Develop innovative applications now and in the future.

Education

Applications include teacher curriculum materials, workbooks, student directories, coursepacks and yearbooks.

- Teachers and others can create multiple collated or uncollated sets with slip sheets for classroom handouts; sets can be finished with hole-punch or staple.
- Lay-flat binding provides 360-degree rotation.
- Fast copy speed and broad media capacity gives teachers and assistants more time in the classroom.
- Create envelope-ready correspondence using the optional C- and Z- folder.
- Achieve better, more effective communications with full-color scanning and scan-to-email capabilities.
- Create low cost memory books and insert color where needed.

Legal, Insurance and Healthcare

Applications include evidentiary, discovery and case management documents, schedules and newsletters.

- Built-in Bates Stamping lets you generate copies with customized 16-digit alphanumeric descriptors on each page.
- Reduce-to-Fit feature enables edge-to-edge copying.

- Achieve consistently high productivity with high speed.
- Increase productivity when you work with Document Processing, Archiving and Stamping software.
- Flexible in-line finishing make it easy to create professionally bound documents in-house.
- Communicate faster and more effectively via scan to email.
- Create both office publications and transactional print documents.

Quick, Franchise or Enterprise/In-plant Printers

Applications include complex jobs, manuals, collaterals, calendars, catalogs, newsletters and forms.

- Produce the high-quality output your customers demand.
- Meet aggressive turnaround times.
- Offer more applications and services (optional Full Color Scan Enablement Kit), including professionally bound, lay-flat documents and neat square fold booklets.
- Offer personalization using optional one-to-one software.
- Supports coated/extra-heavyweight media.

Service Bureau or Data Center

Applications include statements, bills and schedules.

- Create tape-bound books and manuals.
- The optional FreeFlow® Print Server delivers native transaction (IPDS/LCDS) publishing and personalized data stream printing support.
- High reliability ensures you meet tight deadlines.
- Create high-value, high-impact applications on the spot using color insertion, personalization and in-line finishing.

Office

Applications include newsletters, handouts, presentations, reports and correspondence.

- Ease-of-use ensures copying, scanning and printing are no-stress activities.
- Expansive media capacity, more pick points, and in-line hole-punch, stapling, folding and booklet-making options reduce labor and ensure consistent results.
- Security features protect your data; copy, scan and print data can be encrypted or overwritten to meet your corporate security standards.



Collating



Tabs



Squarefold Trimming



Bi-Folding, C-Folding, Z-Folding



Die Set Punching



Color Inserts, Stapling and Engineering Z-Folding

Specifications for the Xerox® D95A/D110/D125 Copier/Printer

Print Engines

- Monochrome Xerographic Engine
- Print Speeds
 - 100/110/125 ppm - 8.5 x 11 in. (A4)
 - 56/69/78 ppm - 8.5 x 14 in. (B4)
 - 50/55/62 ppm - 11 x 17 in. (A3)
 - 34/34/34 ppm - 12 x 18 in. (SRA3)
- First-copy-out Time
 - D95A: 4.2 seconds or less
 - D110/D125: 3.5 seconds or less
- Simplex or duplex printing
- Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi RIP resolution and up to 2400 x 2400 dpi resolution with halftone screen 106 lpi (default) or 150 lpi (high quality mode)
- Front to back registration
 - D95A: +/- 1.8 mm
 - D110/D125: +/- 1.0 mm
- Automatic Meter Read (AMR) capable (where available)
- USB Scan / Save to and Print from USB

Document Storage

- 250 GB or larger Hard Drive with 14.6 GB for document storage

Scanner/Document Handler

- Dual Head Scanner – up to 200 ipm black and white scanning, simplex/duplex
- Optical 600 x 600 dpi 8-bit Gray (256 shades) scan resolution
- Scans in industry standard PDF, JPEG, TIFF or multi-page TIFF; supports LDAP
- Scan to Email with Mail Delivery Notification
- Scan to Network File Server
- 250-sheet Duplex Automatic Document Feeder
- Throughput sizes: 5 x 8 in. to 11 x 17 in. (A5 to A3)
- Throughput weights:
 - Simplex or duplex: 16 lb. bond to 110 lb. index (52 to 200 gsm)
- Optional PDF Scan Kit

Paper Handling

Stock weights and capacity:

- **Tray 1*:** 1,100 sheets – Standard selectable sizes: Letter (8.5 x 11 in.), A4 (8.27 in. x 11.69 in.), JIS B5 (7.17 x 10.12 in.), Executive (7.25 x 10.5 in.)
- **Tray 2*:** 1,600 sheets – Standard selectable sizes: Letter (8.5 x 11 in.), A4 (8.27 in. x 11.69 in.), JIS B5 (7.17 x 10.12 in.), Executive (7.25 x 10.5 in.)
- **Tray 3-4*:** 550 sheets each – 5.5 x 7.2 in. to 13.0 x 19.2 in. (140 x 182 mm (A5) to 330 x 488 mm (SRA3))
- **Tray 5 Bypass Tray:** 250 sheets – 3.93 x 5.82 in. to 13 x 19.2 in. (100 x 148 mm to 330 x 488 mm); 16 lb. bond to 140 lb. index (52 gsm to 253 gsm)
- **Optional High-Capacity Feeder:** 2 trays, 2,000 sheets each – 8.5 x 11 in. (A4); 16 lb. bond to 80 lb. cover (52 to 216 gsm)
- **Optional 1-Tray Oversized High-Capacity Feeder:** 2,000 sheets – 7.16 x 8.26 in. to 13 x 19.2 in. (182 x 210 mm to SRA3); 18 lb. bond to 110 lb. cover (64 to 253 gsm)
- **Optional 2-Tray Oversized High-Capacity Feeder**:** 4,000 sheets – 7.16 x 7.16 in. to 13 x 19.2 in. (182 x 182 mm to SRA3); 16 lb. bond to 110 lb. cover (52 to 253 gsm)
- **Coated Stocks:** Refer to Customer Expectation Document for approved Xerox® coated stocks

*Capacity based on 16 lb. bond to 80 lb. cover (52 gsm to 216 gsm)

**Available with D110 and D125 configurations only

***Refer to the Install Planning Document for installation details

Standard Finisher

- Multi-position stapling: single or dual 100-sheet variable length
- 2- and 3-hole punch (North America); 2- and 4-hole punch (Europe and South America); 4-hole Swedish punch
- Stacker capacity: 3,000 sheets (20 lb. / 80 gsm); Top tray: 500 sheets (20 lb. / 80 gsm)
- 200-sheet interposer for pre-printed and full-bleed sheets – 8.5 x 11 in. to 11 x 17 in. (A4 to A3); 16 lb. bond to 90 lb. cover (52 to 220 gsm)

Booklet Maker Finisher

Includes features of the Standard Finisher with a 2,000-sheet stacker tray plus:

- Automatically creates booklets of up to 25 sheets (100 imaged sides with saddle stitching) – 8.5 x 11 in., 8.5 x 14 in., 11 x 17 in., 12 x 18 in., 13 x 18 in. (A4, B4, A3, SRA3)

Xerox® SquareFold® Trimmer Module

- Square fold up to 25 sheets (100 pages)
- Face trim between 2 to 20 mm in 0.1 mm increments
- 64 to 300 gsm (uncoated); 106 to 300 gsm (coated)
- Accepts paper sizes: 8.5 x 11 in. SEF to 13 x 18 in. (216 x 279 mm to 330 x 457 mm)
- Available with Booklet Maker Finisher only

Optional High-Capacity Stacker with rollaway cart**

- 5,000-sheet offsetting output stack tray; 7.2 x 8.3 in. to 13 x 19.2 in. (B5 LEF to SRA3)
- 500-sheet top tray and includes one rollaway cart; additional carts available

Optional Folder

- C-fold and Z-fold 8.5 x 11 in. (A4)
- Print on inside or outside of folded paper
- Folds 11 x 17 in. (A3) Z-fold for insertion into letter (A4) document sets (Engineering Z-fold)
- Available with Standard Finisher, Booklet Maker Finisher and Standard Finisher Plus

GBC® AdvancedPunch™**

- Paper supported: 8.5 x 11 in. (A4) Long Edge Feed (11 in. (297 mm) side only)
- 20 lb. bond to 80 lb. cover (75 to 216 gsm)
- Several customer replaceable Die Sets available

Additional (DFA) Finishing Solutions

Standard Finisher Plus**

- Stacker capacity of 2,000 sheets (20 lb. bond / 80 gsm)
- Same features as Standard Finisher with integrated DFA architecture required to enable a variety of third-party inline finishing options including those listed below:

Xerox® Tape Binder**

- Binds 10-125 sheets of 20 lb. (75 gsm) paper
- Individual tape refill provides 425 11 in. binds
- Can be combined with the Plockmatic Pro50/35™ Booklet Maker

Plockmatic Pro50/35™ Booklet Maker**

- Saddle stitch and fold from 2 sheets to 35 or 50 sheets, producing up to a 140- or 200-page (20 lb. bond / 80 gsm) booklet or simply fold a single sheet
- Can be combined with the Xerox® Tape Binder

Data Security

- Standard Secure Print, Authentication with LDAP/Kerberos/SMB/CAC, Password Protected PDF, FIPS 140-2 encryption, S/MIME Encrypted Email, IPsec, 802.1X, SNMP v3.0, Email over SSL, Image Overwrite (3x or 1x, Immediate, Scheduled, On Demand) Hard Disk Data Encryption, Audit Log Optional CAC, Job Based Accounting
- IPv6 Ready
- 256 Bit Encryption
- Common Criteria Certified

Electrical Requirements***

- Print Engine:
 - 208 – 240 VAC, 60/50 Hz, 15/13 amp service
 - KVA Rating: Max Power Consumption: 2.8 – 3.1 KVA
 - Agency certification: ENERGY STAR®, CSA, EAC Europe: CE, NEMKO, WEEE compliance
- Optional Feeding/Finishing:
 - Each module requires 100 – 240 VAC, 60/50 Hz power

Print Servers

Standard Integrated Copy/Print Server

Hardware Specifications

- 250 GB Hard Disk Drive, 2 GB RAM
- 10.4 in. color, touch screen flat-panel display
- Ethernet interface (10 MBTX/sec and 100 MBTX/sec)

Optional Xerox® FreeFlow® Print Server

Optional Xerox® EX Print Server, powered by Fiery®

For details regarding print server capabilities and specifications, please visit www.xerox.com.

For more information, visit us at www.xerox.com, call **1-800-822-2200** in the U.S. or **1-800-668-0199** in Canada or contact your Authorized Xerox® Reseller.

©2017 Xerox Corporation. All rights reserved. Xerox®, Xerox and Design®, CenterWare®, FreeFlow®, Squarefold® and Xerox Extensible Interface Platform® are trademarks of Xerox Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Updated 5/17 BR17364 610P730331 XD1BR-01UL



HP LaserJet Managed MFP E82550dn



Businesses that stay ahead don't slow down. It's why HP built the next generation of HP LaserJet MFPs—to power productivity with a streamlined design that delivers premium quality, maximum uptime, and the strongest security.¹



Print Speed: Up to 50 ppm black; First Page Out: As fast as 6 sec black

Print Resolution: Black (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed

Standard Connectivity: 2 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Host; 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Device; 1 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000T network; 1 Hardware Integration Pocket; 1 Fax modem port

Standard Memory: Standard: 7 GB; Maximum: 7 GB

Mobile Printing Capability: Yes

Paper Handling: 100-sheet multi-purpose tray, 2 x 520-sheet input tray, 520-sheet input tray, 250 sheet ADF; 500 sheet face-down output bin

Display: 8.0-in (20.3 cm) touchscreen, SVGA Color Graphic Display (CGD)

High quality, low cost

- Print premium, professional-quality documents with sharp text and crisp graphics for a low cost.
- Get consistent, professional quality and performance you count on with Original HP toner cartridges and drums.
- Choose from a range of modular accessories designed to adapt to the needs of workgroups of all sizes.

Minimal interruptions. Maximum uptime.

- Avoid interruptions with an HP LaserJet Managed MFP designed to be streamlined for maximum productivity.
- Tailor this MFP to the needs of your business with a wide range of paper-handling accessories.
- Scan files directly to Microsoft® SharePoint, plus email, USB, and network folders.²
- Grab pages and go, without waiting. This HP LaserJet wakes up quickly and prints fast—up to 50 ppm.³

The world's most secure printing¹

- With HP Sure Start, each printer regularly checks its operating code and repairs itself from attempted hacks.
- Help protect information on the MFP and in transit over the network. Store data on the encrypted hard disk.⁴
- Continually monitor to detect and stop attacks, then automatically reboot with run-time intrusion detection.
- Whitelisting checks firmware during startup to help ensure it's authentic, good code—digitally signed by HP.



¹ Based on HP review of 2016 published security features of competitive in-class printers. Only HP offers a combination of security features that can monitor to detect and automatically stop an attack then self-validate software integrity in a reboot. For a list of printers, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/PrintersThatProtect>. For more information: <http://www.hp.com/go/printersecurityclaims> ² Requires an Internet connection to the printer. Services may require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements. For details, see <http://www.hpconnected.com> ³ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information, see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁴ Some features require additional purchase. A FutureSmart service pack update may be required to activate security features. Learn more at <http://www.hp.com/go/printersecurity>

HP LaserJet Managed MFP E82550dn Specifications Table

| | |
|---|---|
| Functions / Multitasking Supported | Print, Copy, Scan (fax and wireless optional) / Yes |
| Print Speed | Letter: Up to 50 ppm black; First Page Out: As fast as 6 sec black; ² |
| Print Resolution | Black (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed |
| Print Technology | Laser |
| Print Cartridges Number | 1 (1 black cartridge) |
| Standard Print languages | HP PCL 6, HP PCL 5c, HP Postscript level 3 emulation, PDF (v 1.7), AirPrint™ compatible |
| Printer Smart Software Features | NBusiness that stay ahead don't slow down. It's why HP built the next generation of HP LaserJet MFPs—to power productivity with a streamlined design that delivers professional quality, maximum uptime, and the strongest security. ¹ Quality printing for a great value is a smart choice for any business. Produce premium, professional-quality documents at a competitive low cost with an HP LaserJet MFP built to make your work—and your business—look its best. Annoying interruptions and complex maintenance can slow down printing, and ultimately, the pace of business. Avoid pauses in productivity with an HP LaserJet MFP designed for maximum uptime, so you can count on reliable, results day in and day out. Only HP Enterprise printers repair themselves from attacks in real time, delivering built-in security to help keep your network safe. Automatically monitor threats, detect intrusions, and validate operating software with security offered only by HP. Accelerate workflow, improve accuracy, and easily connect people throughout your organization. Complete high-volume scan jobs fast—up to 180 ipm ¹⁰ —and avoid extra steps with a Flow MFP designed for maximum productivity. |
| Printer Management | Printer Administrator Resource Kit for HP Universal Print Driver (UPD) Active Directory Administrator Template, Add Print Model to Comments, AutoUpgradeUPD, Driver Configuration Utility, Driver Deployment Utility, HP Managed Printing Administration, PRNCONEXE, HPPRLOG, Migrate-Server-Tools, UpdateNow, Remove Plug and Play Drivers; HP Web Jetadmin Software; Resource Kit for HP Web Jetadmin (HP SNMP Proxy Agent, HP WS Pro Proxy Agent); HP JetAdvantage Security Manager |
| Scan Type / Technology | Flatbed, ADF / Platen Scanner CCD Digital-CIS |
| Scan Resolution | Hardware: Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Optical: Up to 600 x 600 dpi |
| Scan File Format | Digital Send: PDF; Hi-Compression PDF, JPEG, TIFF, MTIFF, XPS, PDF/A; Scan to easy access USB: PDF, JPEG, TIFF, MTIFF, XPS, PDF/A; Print from easy access USB: PDF, PS, Print Ready files (.prn, .pcl, .cht) |
| Scan Input Modes | Front panel applications: Copy; E-mail; Fax; Save to Network Folder; Save to USB; Save to Device Memory; Open Extensibility Platform (OXP) applications |
| Scan Size | ADF: 11 x 17 in Maximum; 4.3 x 5.5 in Minimum; Flatbed: 11 x 17 in |
| Scan Speed | Up to 90 ppm/180 ipm (b&w), up to 90 ppm/180 ipm (color) ¹ Duplex: Up to 180 ipm (b&w), up to 180 ipm (color) |
| Scanner Advanced Features | Scan-to-E-mail; Scan-to-network folder (stand alone solution); Scan to Cloud; Scan to USB |
| Bit depth / Grayscale levels | 24-bit / 256 |
| Digital Sending Standard Features | Scan to E-mail; Save-to-Network Folder; Save-to-USB drive; Send to Sharepoint; Send to FTP; Send to sFTP; Send to LAN Fax; Send to Internet Fax; Local Address Book; SMTP over SSL; Blank Page Removal; Edge Erase; Auto Color Sense; Auto Crop To Content; Compact PDF; Auto Tonescale; Auto Orientation; Multi-Pick Detect; Auto Straighten; Auto Crop To Page |
| Copy Speed | Black (letter): Up to 50 cpm |
| Copy Resolution | Black (text and graphics): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed; Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed; Color (text and graphics): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed |
| Maximum Number Of Copies | Up to 999 copies |
| Copier Resize | 25 to 400% |
| Copier Settings | Two-sided copying; scalability; image adjustments (darkness, contrast, background cleanup, sharpness); optimized text/picture (text, mixed, printed picture, photograph); N-Up; N or Z-ordering; content orientation; collation; booklet; ID Scan; job build; job Storage; watermark; stamps; book mode scans; erase edges; automatically detect color/mono; image Preview |
| Fax Speed | Up to 33.6 kbps; Letter: 3 sec per page ¹ |
| Fax Resolution | Black (best): Up to 300 x 300 dpi (400 x 400 dpi for received faxes only); Black (standard): 203 x 98 dpi |
| Fax Features | Fax Memory: Up to 500 pages; Auto Fax Reduction Supported: Yes; Auto-Redialing: Yes; Fax Delayed Sending: No; Distinctive Ring Detection Supported: No; Fax Forwarding Supported: Yes; Fax Phone TAM Interface Supported: No; Fax Polling Supported: Yes (poll to receive only); Fax Telephone Mode Supported: No; Junk Barrier Supported: Yes; Maximum Speed Dialing Numbers: Up to 1000 numbers (each with 210 destinations); PC Interface Supported: Yes; Remote Retrieval Capability Supported: No; Telephone Handset Supported: No |
| Standard Connectivity | 2 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Host; 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Device; 1 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000T network; 1 Hardware Integration Pocket; 1 Fax modem port |
| Network Capabilities | Standard (built-in Gigabit 10/100/1000T Ethernet) |
| Network Ready | Standard (built-in Gigabit 10/100/1000T Ethernet) |
| Wireless Capability | No wireless capabilities standard. There are optional accessories (common to all current Jedi products) that support wireless. These are listed in the connectivity section, above. |
| Mobile Printing Capability | Management security: SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, WPA2-Enterprise, 802.1X authentication (EAP-PEAP, EAP-TLS), IPP over TLS, IPsec/Firewall with Certificate, Pre-Shared Key Authentication, and Kerberos Authentication; Support for WIA-10 IPsec Configuration using IPsec Plug-in ³ |
| Memory | Standard: 7 GB; Maximum: 7 GB |
| Processor Speed | 1.2 GHz / Hard disk: Two 320 GB Standard, embedded HP High-Performance Secure Hard Disk, Total 640 GB; AES 256 hardware encryption or greater; Secure erase capabilities (Secure File Erase-Temporary Job Files, Secure Erase-Job Data, Secure ATA Erase-Disk). Note: U.S. government SKU uses 500GB FIPS 140-2 validated hard disk instead. |
| Duty Cycle | Monthly, letter: Up to 300,000 pages |
| Recommended Monthly Page Volume | Up to 100,000 |
| Media Types Supported | Plain, HP EcoEFFICIENT, HP Matte 90g, Light 60-74g, Bond, Recycled, HP Matte 105g, HP Matte 120g, HP Soft Gloss 120g, HP Glossy 120g, Mid-Weight 96-110g, Heavy 111-130g, Mid-Weight Glossy 96-110g, Hwy Glossy 111-130g, HP Matte 150g, HP Glossy 150g, Extra Heavy 131-175g, AirWayGlossy 131-175g, HP Matte 200g, HP Glossy 200g, Carstock 176-220g, Card Glossy 176-220g, Light Paperboard 221-255g, Paperboard 256-300g, Heavy Paperboard, Color Transparency, Labels, Letterhead, Envelope, Heavy Envelope, Preprinted, Prepunched, Colored |

| | |
|---|--|
| Media Weight Supported | Tray 1, 2, 3: 16 to 78 lb bond (166 lb Index) |
| Media Sizes Supported | Tray 1: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 11 x 17, 12 x 18, 4 x 6, 5 x 7, 5 x 8, 10 x 15, 8k, 16k, envelope #9, Envelope #10, Envelope Monarch, Tray 2: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 4 x 6, 5 x 7, 5 x 8, 10 x 15, 16k, envelope #9, Envelope #10, Envelope Monarch; Tray 3: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 11 x 17, 12 x 18, 8k, 16k |
| Media Sizes Custom | Tray 1: 3.86 x 5.5 to 12.59 x 18 in; Tray 2: 3.86 x 5.5 to 11.69 x 15.35 in; Tray 3: 5.5 x 7.17 to 12.59 x 18 in |
| Paper Handling | 100-sheet multi-purpose tray, 2 x 520-sheet input tray, 520-sheet input tray, 250 sheet ADF; 500 sheet face-down output bin; Duplex Options: Automatic (standard); Auto Document Feeder Capacity: Standard, 250 sheets; Envelope Feeder: No; Standard Paper Trays 3: Input Capacities: Up to 520 sheets; Output Capacities: Up to 500 sheets; Up to 40 envelopes |
| What's in the box | X3A72A Engine; TCU; Drums; Assy-Color WG Nameplate and Label; Power Cords; Assembly-CD WW; Hardware install and setup documentation; Support flyers. DOES NOT INCLUDE TONER |
| Replacement Cartridges | HP Black Managed LJ Toner Cartridge (ISO Yield 69,000) W9014M ⁶ |
| Product Dimensions | W x D x H: 23 x 30.3 x 36.7 in; Maximum: 47 x 66 x 30.5 in |
| Product Weight | 210.8 lb |
| Warranty Features | 90 day parts only. Extended Warranty and support options vary by product, country and local legal requirements. Go to http://www.hp.com/support to learn about HP award winning service and support options in your region. |
| Energy Efficiency Compliance | Energy Star; Blue Angel; EPEAT silver |
| Control Panel | 8.0-in (20.3 cm) Color Graphics Display (CGD) with touchscreen; rotating (adjustable angle) display; Illuminated Home Button (for quick return to the Home menu); USB High-speed 2.0 port; Hardware Integration Pocket; Extended Keyboard |
| Display Information | 8.0-in (20.3 cm) touchscreen, SVGA Color Graphic Display (CGD) |
| Software Included | HP Connected, HP Device Experience (DXP), HP PCL 6 Printer Driver, HP Software Installer/Uninstaller, Mac OS Welcome Screen (Directs users to 123.HP.com or OS App Source for printer software), Online user manuals |
| Fonts and Typefaces | 84 scalable TrueType fonts |
| Compatible Operating Systems | Android, Linux Boss (5.0), Linux Debian (7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6), Linux Fedora (22, 23, 24), Linux Mint (17, 17.1, 17.2, 17.3, 18), Linux Red Hat Enterprise (6.0, 7.0), Linux SUSE (13.2, 42.1), Linux Ubuntu (12.04, 14.04, 15.10, 16.04, 16.10), OS macOS 10.12 Sierra, OS X 10.10 Yosemite, OS X 10.11 El Capitan, UNIX, Windows 10 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows 7 all 32- & 64-bit editions, Windows 8/8.1 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows Vista all 32bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.), Windows XP SP3 32-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.) |
| Compatible Network Operating Systems | Citrix MetaFrame Presentation Server 3.0, Citrix MetaFrame XP Presentation Server (Feature Release 1, 2, and 3), Citrix on Windows Server 2003/2003R2, Citrix on Windows Server 2008/2008R2/2008 R2 SP1, Citrix on Windows Server 2012/2012R2, Citrix Presentation Server 4.0/4.5, Citrix XenApp 5.0 (Plus Feature Pack 2 & 3) for Windows Server 2008 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit, Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5/7.5 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Terminal Services, 64-bit), Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5/7.5 (for Windows Server 2012 and 2012 R2 Terminal Services, 64-bit), Citrix XenDesktop 5.6 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenDesktop 5.6/7.0/7.5 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenDesktop 7.0/7.5 (for Windows Server 2012 and 2012 R2 Terminal Services, 64-bit), Novell NetWare 6.5/SP8 Novell Clients www.novell.com/print , Novell iPrint Appliance v1.0, Novell Open Enterprise Server 11/SP1, Novell Open Enterprise Server 2 for Linux, Novell Servers www.novell.com/irprint , Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-bit (SP1/SP2), Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008 32-/64-bit (SP2) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit (SP1) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008/2008 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2012/2012 R2 64-bit Standard/Foundation/Essentials/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2016/64-bit Standard/Essential/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services) |
| Minimum System Requirements | PC: 2 GB available hard disk space; OS hardware requirements see microsoft.com ; MAC: 1.3 GB available hard drive space; Internet; OS hardware requirements see apple.com for more info |
| Power | Power Supply Type: Internal (Built-in) power supply; Power Requirements: Input voltage: 110 to 127Vac (+/- 10%), 220 to 240Vac (+/- 10%), 50/60 Hz (+/- 3%) |
| Acoustics | Acoustic Power Emissions: 6.6 B(A) printing mono simplex using A4 paper at 50 ppm; Acoustic Pressure Emissions: 50 dB(A) printing mono simplex using A4 paper at 50 ppm |
| Operating Environment | Operating Temperature Range: 59 to 86°F; Recommended Operating Temperature Range: 59 to 86°F; Storage Temperature Range: 14 to 104°F; Non-Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 80% RH; Operating Humidity Range: 20 to 80% RH; Recommended Humidity Operating Range: 20 to 80% RH |
| Security Management | Management security: SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, WPA2-Enterprise, 802.1X authentication (EAP-PEAP, EAP-TLS), IPP over TLS, IPsec/Firewall with Certificate, Pre-Shared Key Authentication, and Kerberos Authentication; Support for WIA-10 IPsec Configuration using IPsec Plug-in |
| Accessories | HP Cabinet Department Y1G16A, Dual Cassette Feeder (2x520) Department Y1F98A, 2000 Sheet HCl Department Y1G21A, 3000 Sheet side HCl Department Y1G20A, Inner Finisher Y1G00A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch 2/3 Y1G02A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch 2/4 Y1G03A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch Swedish Y1G04A, Stapler/Stacker Finisher Y1G18A, Stapler/Stacker Finisher Staples Y1G14A, Inner Finisher & Booklet Maker Staples Y1G13A, Booklet Finisher Y1G07A, Hole Punch 2/3 Y1G10A, Hole Punch 2/4 Y1G11A, Hole Punch Swedish Y1G12A, Job Separator Department Y1G01A, DDD CAC Card Reader CC543B, SiPRnet - Classified Card Reader F8B30A, FiH USB Foreign Interface Harness B5L31A, Two internal USB ports for solutions B5L28A, HDD HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive B5L29A, HP JetDirect Wireless Print Server J8031A, HP JetDirect Wireless Print Server with NFC J8030A, HPAC Card Reader - HIP1 CZ208A, HPAC Card Reader - HIP1 X3D003A, HPAC Card Reader - HIP2 X3D003A, Analog Fax Accessory CA487A |
| HP Service and Support Options | U9LR0E - HP 1 year Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for LaserJet E825xx MFP Managed; U9LR1E - HP 3 year Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for LaserJet E825xx MFP Managed; U9LR2E - HP 4 year Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for LaserJet E825xx MFP Managed; U9LR3E - HP 5 year Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for LaserJet E825xx MFP Managed; U9LR4E - HP 3 year 4 hour 9x5 Service w/Defective Media Retention for LaserJet E825xx MFP Managed; U9LR5E - HP 4 year 4 hour 9x5 Service w/Defective Media Retention for LaserJet E825xx MFP Managed |

Learn more at hp.com

¹ Based on standard ITU-T test image #1 at standard resolution and MMR encoding, the HP fax device can transmit at 3 sec/page for V.34 and 6 sec/page for V.17. ² Measured using ISO/IEC 17629. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ³ Optional Wireless Direct and Wireless. ⁴ Declared yield value in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For more information, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For more information, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. ⁵ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁶ Average color composite black declared yields based on ISO/IEC 19798 and continuous printing. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For details see <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. ⁷ Scan speeds measured from ADF. Actual processing speeds may vary depending on scan resolution, network conditions, computer performance, and application software.

© Copyright 2017 HP Development Company, L.P. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. ENERGY STAR and the ENERGY STAR logo are registered U.S. marks. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. AirPrint, iPad, iPhone, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



HP LaserJet Managed MFP E82560dn



Businesses that stay ahead don't slow down. It's why HP built the next generation of HP LaserJet MFPs—to power productivity with a streamlined design that delivers premium quality, maximum uptime, and the strongest security.¹



High quality, low cost

- Print premium, professional-quality documents with sharp text and crisp graphics for a low cost.
- Get consistent, professional quality and performance you count on with Original HP toner cartridges and drums.
- Choose from a range of modular accessories designed to adapt to the needs of workgroups of all sizes.

Minimal interruptions. Maximum uptime.

- Avoid interruptions with an HP LaserJet Managed MFP designed to be streamlined for maximum productivity.
- Tailor this MFP to the needs of your business with a wide range of paper-handling accessories.
- Scan files directly to Microsoft® SharePoint, plus email, USB, and network folders.²
- Grab pages and go, without waiting. This HP LaserJet wakes up quickly and prints fast—up to 60 ppm.³

The world's most secure printing¹

- With HP Sure Start, each printer regularly checks its operating code and repairs itself from attempted hacks.
- Help protect information on the MFP and in transit over the network. Store data on the encrypted hard disk.⁴
- Continually monitor to detect and stop attacks, then automatically reboot with run-time intrusion detection.
- Whitelisting checks firmware during startup to help ensure it's authentic, good code—digitally signed by HP.



¹ Based on HP review of 2016 published security features of competitive in-class printers. Only HP offers a combination of security features that can monitor to detect and automatically stop an attack then self-validate software integrity in a reboot. For a list of printers, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/PrintersThatProtect>. For more information: <http://www.hp.com/go/printersecurityclaims> ² Requires an Internet connection to the printer. Services may require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements. For details, see <http://www.hpconnected.com> ³ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information, see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁴ Some features require additional purchase. A FutureSmart service pack update may be required to activate security features. Learn more at <http://www.hp.com/go/printersecurity>

HP LaserJet Managed MFP E82560dn

| | |
|---|---|
| Functions / Multitasking Supported | Print, Copy, Scan (fax and wireless optional) / Yes |
| Print Speed | Letter: Up to 60 ppm black; First Page Out: As fast as 6.4 sec black; ² |
| Print Resolution | Black (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed |
| Print Technology | Laser |
| Print Cartridges Number | 1 (1 black cartridge) |
| Standard Print languages | HP PCL 6, HP PCL 5c, HP Postscript level 3 emulation, PDF (v 1.7), AirPrint™ compatible |
| Printer Smart Software Features | NBusinesses that stay ahead don't slow down. It's why HP built the next generation of HP LaserJet MFPs—to power productivity with a streamlined design that delivers professional quality, maximum uptime, and the strongest security. ¹ Quality printing for a great value is a smart choice for any business. Produce premium, professional-quality documents at a competitive low cost with an HP LaserJet MFP built to make your work—and your business—look its best. Annoying interruptions and complex maintenance can slow down printing, and ultimately, the pace of business. Avoid pauses in productivity with an HP LaserJet MFP designed for maximum uptime, so you can count on reliable, results day in and day out. Only HP Enterprise printers repair themselves from attacks in real time, delivering built-in security to help keep your network safe. Automatically monitor threats, detect intrusions, and validate operating software with security offered only by HP. Accelerate workflow, improve accuracy, and easily connect people throughout your organization. Complete high-volume scan jobs fast—up to 180 ipm ¹⁰ —and avoid extra steps with a Flow MFP designed for maximum productivity. |
| Printer Management | Printer Administrator Resource Kit for HP Universal Print Driver (UPD) Active Directory Administrator Template, Add Print Model to Comments, AutoUpgradeUPD, Driver Configuration Utility, Driver Deployment Utility, HP Managed Printing Administration, PRNCONEXE, HPPRLOG, Migrate-Server-Tools, UpdateNow, Remove Plug and Play Drivers; HP Web Jetadmin Software; Resource Kit for HP Web Jetadmin (HP SNMP Proxy Agent, HP WS Pro Proxy Agent); HP JetAdvantage Security Manager |
| Scan Type / Technology | Flatbed, ADF / Platen Scanner CCD Digital-CIS |
| Scan Resolution | Hardware: Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Optical: Up to 600 x 600 dpi |
| Scan File Format | Digital Send: PDF; Hi-Compression PDF, JPEG, TIFF, MTIFF, XPS, PDF/A; Scan to easy access USB: PDF, JPEG, TIFF, MTIFF, XPS, PDF/A; Print from easy access USB: PDF, PS, Print Ready files (.lprn, .pct, .cht) |
| Scan Input Modes | Front panel applications: Copy; E-mail; Fax; Save to Network Folder; Save to USB; Save to Device Memory; Open Extensibility Platform (OXP) applications |
| Scan Size | ADF: 8.5 x 17 in Maximum; 4.3 x 5.5 in Minimum; Flatbed: 11 x 17 in |
| Scan Speed | Up to 90 ppm/180 ipm (b&w), up to 90 ppm/180 ipm (color) ⁷ Duplex: Up to 180 ipm (b&w), up to 180 ipm (color) |
| Scanner Advanced Features | Scan-to-E-mail; Scan-to-network folder (stand alone solution); Scan to Cloud; Scan to USB |
| Bit depth / Grayscale levels | 24-bit / 256 |
| Digital Sending Standard Features | Scan to E-mail; Save-to-Network Folder; Save-to-USB drive; Send to Sharepoint; Send to FTP; Send to sFTP; Send to LAN Fax; Send to Internet Fax; Local Address Book; SMTP over SSL; Blank Page Removal; Edge Erase; Auto Color Sense; Auto Crop To Content; Compact PDF; Auto Tonescale; Auto Orientation; Multi-Pick Detect; Auto Straighten; Auto Crop To Page |
| Copy Speed | Black (letter): Up to 60 cpm |
| Copy Resolution | Black (text and graphics): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed; Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed; Color (text and graphics): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed |
| Maximum Number Of Copies | Up to 999 copies |
| Copier Resize | 25 to 400% |
| Copier Settings | Two-sided copying; scalability; image adjustments (darkness, contrast, background cleanup, sharpness); optimized text/picture (text, mixed, printed picture, photograph); N-Up; N or Z-ordering; content orientation; collation; booklet; ID Scan; job build; job Storage; watermark; stamps; book mode scans; erase edges; automatically detect color/mono; image Preview |
| Fax Speed | Up to 33.6 kbps; Letter: 3 sec per page ¹ |
| Fax Resolution | Black (best): Up to 300 x 300 dpi (400 x 400 dpi for received faxes only); Black (standard): 203 x 98 dpi |
| Fax Features | Fax Memory: Up to 500 pages; Auto Fax Reduction Supported: Yes; Auto-Redialing: Yes; Fax Delayed Sending: No; Distinctive Ring Detection Supported: No; Fax Forwarding Supported: Yes; Fax Phone TAM Interface Supported: No; Fax Polling Supported: Yes (poll to receive only); Fax Telephone Mode Supported: No; Junk Barrier Supported: Yes; Maximum Speed Dialing Numbers: Up to 1000 numbers (each with 210 destinations); PC Interface Supported: Yes; Remote Retrieval Capability Supported: No; Telephone Handset Supported: No |
| Standard Connectivity | 2 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Host; 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Device; 1 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000T network; 1 Hardware Integration Pocket; 1 Fax modem port |
| Network Capabilities | Standard (built-in Gigabit 10/100/1000T Ethernet) |
| Network Ready | Standard (built-in Gigabit 10/100/1000T Ethernet) |
| Wireless Capability | No wireless capabilities standard. There are optional accessories (common to all current Jedi products) that support wireless. These are listed in the connectivity section, above. |
| Mobile Printing Capability | Management security: SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, WPA2-Enterprise, 802.1X authentication (EAP-PEAP, EAP-TLS), IPP over TLS, IPsec/Firewall with Certificate, Pre-Shared Key Authentication, and Kerberos Authentication; Support for WJA-10 IPsec Configuration using IPsec Plug-in ³ |
| Memory | Standard: 7 GB; Maximum: 7 GB |
| Processor Speed | 1.2 GHz / Hard disk: Two 320 GB Standard, embedded HP High-Performance Secure Hard Disk, Total 640 GB; AES 256 hardware encryption or greater; Secure erase capabilities (Secure File Erase-Temporary Job Files, Secure Erase-Job Data, Secure ATA Erase-Disk). Note: U.S. government SKU uses 500GB FIPS 140-2 validated hard disk instead. |
| Duty Cycle | Monthly, letter: Up to 300,000 pages |
| Recommended Monthly Page Volume | Up to 100,000 |
| Media Types Supported | Plain, HP EcoEFFICIENT, HP Matte 90g, Light 60-74g, Bond, Recycled, HP Matte 105g, HP Matte 120g, HP Soft Gloss 120g, HP Glossy 120g, Mid-Weight 96-110g, Heavy 111-130g, Mid-Weight Glossy 96-110g, Hvy Glossy 111-130g, HP Matte 150g, HP Glossy 150g, Extra Heavy 131-175g, XrvyGlossy 131-175g, HP Matte 200g, HP Glossy 200g, Carstock 176-220g, Card Glossy 176-220g, Light Paperboard 221-255g, Paperboard 256-300g, Heavy Paperboard, Color Transparency, Labels, Letterhead, Envelope, Heavy Envelope, Preprinted, Prepunched, Colored |

| | |
|---|---|
| Media Weight Supported | Tray 1, 2, 3: 16 to 78 lb bond (166 lb Index) |
| Media Sizes Supported | Tray 1: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 11 x 17, 12 x 18, 4 x 6, 5 x 7, 5 x 8, 10 x 15, 8k, 16k, envelope #9, Envelope #10, Envelope Monarch; Tray 2: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 4 x 6, 5 x 7, 5 x 8, 10 x 15, 16k, envelope #9, Envelope #10, Envelope Monarch; Tray 3: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 11 x 17, 12 x 18, 8k, 16k |
| Media Sizes Custom | Tray 1: 3.86 x 5.5 to 12.59 x 18 in; Tray 2: 3.86 x 5.5 to 11.69 x 15.35 in; Tray 3: 5.5 x 7.17 to 12.59 x 18 in |
| Paper Handling | 100-sheet multi-purpose tray, 2 x 520-sheet input tray, 520-sheet input tray, 250 sheet ADF; 500 sheet face-down output bin; Duplex Options: Automatic (standard); Auto Document Feeder Capacity: Standard, 250 sheets; Envelope Feeder: No; Standard Paper Trays: 3; Input Capacities: Up to 520 sheets; Output Capacities: Up to 500 sheets; Up to 40 envelopes |
| What's in the box | Z8ZZA Engine; TCU; Drums; Assy-Color WG Nameplate and Label; Power Cords; Assembly-CD WW; Hardware install and setup documentation; Support flyers. DOES NOT INCLUDE TONER ¹⁰ |
| Replacement Cartridges | HP Black Managed LJ Toner Cartridge (ISO Yield 69,000) W9014MC ⁶ |
| Product Dimensions | W x D x H: 23 x 30.3 x 36.7 in; Maximum: 64.8 x 30.9 x 46.8 in |
| Product Weight | 210.8 lb |
| Warranty Features | 90 day parts only. Extended Warranty and support options vary by product, country and local legal requirements. Go to http://www.hp.com/support to learn about HP award winning service and support options in your region. |
| Energy Efficiency Compliance | Energy Star; Blue Angel; EPEAT silver |
| Control Panel | 8.0-in (20.3 cm) Color Graphics Display (CGD) with touchscreen; rotating (adjustable angle) display; illuminated Home button (for quick return to the Home menu); USB High-speed 2.0 port; Hardware Integration Pocket; Extended Keyboard |
| Display Included | 8.0-in (20.3 cm) touchscreen, SVGA Color Graphic Display (CGD) |
| Software Description | HP Connected, HP Device Experience (DXP), HP PCL 6 Printer Driver, HP Software Installer/Uninstaller, Mac OS Welcome Screen (Directs users to 123.HP.com or OS App Source for printer software), Online user manuals |
| Fonts and Typefaces | 84 scalable TrueType fonts |
| Compatible Operating Systems | Android, Linux Boss (5.0), Linux Debian (7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6), Linux Fedora (22, 23, 24), Linux Mint (17, 17.1, 17.2, 17.3, 18), Linux Red Hat Enterprise (6.0, 7.0), Linux SUSE (13.2, 42.1), Linux Ubuntu (12.04, 14.04, 15.10, 16.04, 16.10), OS macOS 10.12 Sierra, OS X 10.10 Yosemite, OS X 10.11 El Capitan, UNIX, Windows 10 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows 7 all 32- & 64-bit editions, Windows 8/8.1 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows Vista all 32bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.), Windows XP SP3 32-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.) |
| Compatible Network Operating Systems | Citrix MetaFrame Presentation Server 3.0, Citrix MetaFrame XP Presentation Server (Feature Release 1, 2, and 3), Citrix on Windows Server 2003/2003R2, Citrix on Windows Server 2008/2008R2/2008 R2 SP1, Citrix on Windows Server 2012/2012R2, Citrix Presentation Server 4.0/4.5, Citrix XenApp 5.0 (Plus Feature Pack 2 & 3) for Windows Server 2008 Terminal Services 32- and 64-bit, Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5/7.5 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenApp 7.5 (for Windows Server 2012 and 2012 R2 Terminal Services, 64-bit), Citrix XenDesktop 5.6 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenDesktop 5.6/7.0/7.5 (for Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit), Citrix XenDesktop 7.0/7.5 (for Windows Server 2012 and 2012 R2 Terminal Services, 64-bit), Novell NetWare 6.5/SP8 Novell Clients www.novell.com/print , Novell iPrint Appliance v1.0, Novell Open Enterprise Server 11/SP1, Novell Open Enterprise Server 2 for Linux, Novell Servers www.novell.com/print , Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-bit (SP1/SP2), Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008 32-/64-bit (SP2) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit (SP1) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008/2008 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2012/2012 R2 64-bit Standard/Foundation/Essentials/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2016/64-bit Standard/Essential/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services) |
| Minimum System Requirements | PC: 2 GB available hard disk space; OS hardware requirements see microsoft.com ; MAC: 1.3 GB available hard drive space; Internet; OS hardware requirements see apple.com for more info |
| Power | Power Supply Type: Internal (Built-in) power supply; Power Requirements: Input voltage: 110 to 127Vac (+/- 10%), 220 to 240Vac (+/- 10%), 50/60 Hz (+/- 3%); Power Consumption: 1090 watts (printing), 65 watts (ready), 11 watts (sleep), 0.5 watts (auto-off), 0.5 watts (off) |
| Acoustics | Acoustic Power Emissions: 6.7 B(A) printing mono simplex using A4 paper at 60 ppm; Acoustic Pressure Emissions: 51 dB(A) printing mono simplex using A4 paper at 60 ppm |
| Operating Environment | Operating Temperature Range: 59 to 86°F; Recommended Operating Temperature: 59 to 86°F; Storage Temperature Range: 14 to 104°F; Non-Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 80% RH; Operating Humidity Range: 20 to 80% RH; Recommended Humidity Operating Range: 20 to 80% RH |
| Security Management | Management security: SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, WPA2-Enterprise, 802.1X authentication (EAP-PEAP, EAP-TLS), IPP over TLS, IPsec/Firewall with Certificate, Pre-Shared Key Authentication, and Kerberos Authentication; Support for WJA-10 IPsec Configuration using IPsec Plug-in |
| Accessories | HP Cabinet Department Y1G16A, Dual Cassette Feeder (2x520) Department Y1F98A, 2000 Sheet HCl Department Y1G21A, 3000 Sheet side HCl Department Y1G20A, Inner Finisher Y1G00A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch 2/3 Y1G02A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch 2/4 Y1G03A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch Swedish Y1G04A, Stapler/Stapler Finisher Y1G18A, Stapler/Stapler Finisher Staples Y1G14A, Inner Finisher & Booklet Maker Staples Y1G13A, Booklet Finisher Y1G07A, Hole Punch 2/3 Y1G10A, Hole Punch 2/4 Y1G11A, Hole Punch Swedish Y1G12A, Job Separator Department Y1G01A, DOD CAC Card Reader CC543B, SiPRNet - Classified Card Reader F8B30A, FiH USB Foreign Interface Harness B5L31A, Two internal USB ports for solutions B5L28A, HDD HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive B5L29A, HP JetDirect USB Wireless Print Server J8031A, HP JetDirect Wireless Print Server with NFC J8030A, HPAC Card Reader - HP1 C2Z08A, HPAC Card Reader - HP1 X3D03A, HPAC Card Reader - HP2 X3D03A, Analog Fax Accessory CC487A |
| HP Service and Support Options | HP 1, 3, 4, 5 Year Next business day onsite contract or carepack-delivery specialists only; HP 1, 3, 4, 5 Year Next business day parts only contract or carepack-hp; HP 1, 3, 4, 5 Year 4 hour same business day onsite contract or carepack-hp; note same day available in AMS, APJ -tbd, EMEA-not available Per event carepack offerings - installation and Maintenance replacement service |

Learn more at hp.com

¹ Based on standard ITU-T test image #1 at standard resolution and MMR encoding, the HP fax device can transmit at 3 sec/page for V.34 and 6 sec/page for V.17. ² Measured using ISO/IEC 17629. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ³ Optional Wireless Direct and Wireless ⁴ Declared yield value in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For more information, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For details see <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. ⁵ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁶ Average color composite black declared yields based on ISO/IEC 19798 and continuous printing. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For details see <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. ⁷ Scan speeds measured from ADF. Actual processing speeds may vary depending on scan resolution, network conditions, computer performance, and application software. ⁸ Power requirements are based on the country/region where the printer is sold. Do not convert operating voltages. This will damage the printer and void the product warranty. Energy Star value typically based on measurement of 115V device. ⁹ Based on the BA TEC method with the following possible exceptions: 1 minute or less sleep delay setting, Wi-Fi disabled. ¹⁰ No, please purchase USB cable separately (EMEA, Americas; AP). Service Technician must install units





HP Color LaserJet Managed MFP E87640dn

Businesses that stay ahead don't slow down. It's why HP built the next generation of HP Color LaserJet MFPs—to power productivity with a streamlined design that delivers premium color value, maximum uptime, and the strongest security.¹



Print Speed: Letter: Up to 40 ppm black; Up to 40 ppm color; First Page Out: As fast as 6.4 sec black; As fast as 7.5 sec color
Print Resolution: Black (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed; Color (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed
Standard Connectivity: 2 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Host; 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Device; 1 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000T network; 1 Hardware Integration Pocket; 1 Fax modem port
Standard Memory: Standard: 7 GB; Maximum: 7 GB
Mobile Printing Capability: Yes
Paper Handling: 100-sheet multi-purpose tray, 2 x 520-sheet input tray, 520-sheet input tray, 250 sheet ADF; 500 sheet face-down output bin
Display: 8.0-in (20.3 cm) touchscreen, SVGA Color Graphic Display (CGD)

Big color. Small cost.

- Print premium, professional-quality documents with vivid color images and graphics for a low cost.
- Get consistent, professional quality and performance you count on with Original HP toner cartridges and drums.
- Choose from a range of modular accessories designed to adapt to the needs of workgroups of all sizes.

Minimal interruptions. Maximum uptime.

- Avoid interruptions with an HP LaserJet Managed MFP designed to be streamlined for maximum productivity.
- Tailor this MFP to the needs of your business with a wide range of paper-handling accessories.
- Scan files directly to Microsoft® SharePoint, plus email, USB, and network folders.²
- Grab pages and go, without waiting. This HP LaserJet wakes up quickly and prints fast—up to 40 ppm.³

The world's most secure printing¹

- With HP Sure Start, each printer regularly checks its operating code and repairs itself from attempted hacks.
- Help protect information on your MFP and in transit over the network—store data on the encrypted hard disk.⁴
- Continually monitor to detect and stop attacks, then automatically reboot with run-time intrusion detection.
- Whitelisting checks firmware during startup to help ensure it's authentic, good code—digitally signed by HP.



¹ Based on HP review of 2016 published security features of competitive in-class printers. Only HP offers a combination of security features that can monitor to detect and automatically stop an attack then self-validate software integrity in a reboot. For a list of printers, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/PrintersThatProtect>. For more information: <http://www.hp.com/go/printersecurityclaims> ² Requires an Internet connection to the printer. Services may require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements. For details, see <http://www.hpconnected.com> ³ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information, see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁴ Some features require additional purchase. A FutureSmart service pack update may be required to activate security features. Learn more at <http://www.hp.com/go/printersecurity>

HP Color LaserJet Managed MFP E87640dn Specifications Table

| | |
|---|---|
| Functions / Multitasking Supported | Print, Copy, Scan (fax and wireless optional) / Yes |
| Print Speed | Letter: Up to 40 ppm black; Up to 40 ppm color; First Page Out: As fast as 6.4 sec black; As fast as 7.5 sec color ² |
| Print Resolution | Black (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed; Color (best): Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi reduced speed |
| Print Technology | Laser |
| Print Cartridges Number | 4 (1 each black, cyan, magenta, yellow) |
| Standard Print languages | HP PCL 6, HP PCL 5c, HP Postscript level 3 emulation, PDF (v 1.7), AirPrint™ compatible |
| Printer Smart Software Features | Quality color printing for a great value is a smart choice for any business. Produce premium, professional-quality color documents at a competitive low cost with an HP Color LaserJet MFP built to make your work—and your business—look its best. Annoying interruptions and complex maintenance can slow down printing, and ultimately, the pace of business. Avoid pauses in productivity with an HP LaserJet MFP designed for maximum uptime, so you can count on reliable, results day in and day out. Only HP Enterprise printers repair themselves from attacks in real time, delivering built-in security to help keep your network safe. Automatically monitor threats, detect intrusions, and validate operating software with security offered only by HP. Accelerate workflow, improve accuracy, and easily connect people throughout your organization. Complete high-volume scan jobs fast—up to 180 ipm ¹¹ —and avoid extra steps with a Flow MFP designed for maximum productivity. |
| Printer Management | Printer Administrator Resource Kit for HP Universal Print Driver (UPD Active Directory Administrator Template, Add Print Model to Comments, AutoUpgradeUPD, Driver Configuration Utility, Driver Deployment Utility, HP Managed Printing Administration, PRNCON.EXE, HPRLGLO, Migrate-Server-Tools, UpdateNow, Remove Plug and Play Drivers); HP Web Jetadmin Software; Resource Kit for HP Web Jetadmin (HP SNMP Proxy Agent, HP WS Pro Proxy Agent); HP JetAdvantage Security Manager |
| Scan Type / Technology | Flatbed, ADF / Platen Scanner CCD Digital-CIS |
| Scan Resolution | Hardware: Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Optical: Up to 600 x 600 dpi |
| Scan File Format | Digital Send: PDF, Hi-Compression PDF, JPEG, TIFF, MTIFF, XPS, PDF/A; Scan to easy access USB: PDF, JPEG, TIFF, MTIFF, XPS, PDF/A; Print from easy access USB: PDF, PS, Print Ready files (.prn, .pcl, .cht) |
| Scan Input Modes | Front panel applications: Copy, E-mail; Fax; Save to Network Folder; Save to USB; Save to Device Memory; Open Extensibility Platform (DXP) applications |
| Scan Size | ADF: 11 x 17 in Maximum; 4.3 x 5.5 in Minimum; Flatbed: 11 x 17 in |
| Scan Speed | Up to 90 ppm/180 ipm (b&w), up to 90 ppm/180 ipm (color) ³ Duplex: Up to 180 ipm (b&w), up to 180 ipm (color) |
| Scanner Advanced Features | Scan-to-E-mail; Scan-to-network folder (stand alone solution); Scan to Cloud; Scan to USB |
| Bit depth / Grayscale levels | 24-bit / 256 |
| Digital Sending Standard Features | Scan to E-mail; Save-to-Network Folder; Save-to-USB drive; Send to Sharepoint; Send to FTP; Send to SFTP; Send to LAN Fax; Send to Internet Fax; Local Address Book; SMTP over SSL; Blank Page Removal; Edge Erase; Auto Color Sense; Auto Crop To Content; Compact PDF; Auto Tonescale; Auto Orientation; Multi-Pick Detect; Auto Straighten; Auto Crop To Page |
| Copy Speed | Black (letter): Up to 40 cpm; Color (letter): Up to 40 cpm |
| Copy Resolution | Black (text and graphics): Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Up to 600 x 600 dpi; Color (text and graphics): Up to 600 x 600 dpi |
| Maximum Number Of Copies | Up to 999 copies |
| Copier Resize | 25 to 400% |
| Copier Settings | Two-sided copying; scalability; image adjustments (darkness, contrast, background cleanup, sharpness); optimized text/picture (text, mixed, printed picture, photograph); N-Up; N or Z-ordering; content orientation; collation; booklet; ID Scan; job build; job Storage; watermark; stamps; book mode scans; erase edges; automatically detect color/mono; image Preview |
| Fax Speed | Up to: 33.6 kbps; Letter: 3 sec per page ¹ |
| Fax Resolution | Black (best): Up to 300 x 300 dpi (400 x 400 dpi for received faxes only); Black (standard): 203 x 98 dpi |
| Fax Features | Fax Memory: Up to 500 pages; Auto Fax Reduction Supported: Yes; Auto-Redialing: Yes; Fax Delayed Sending: No; Distinctive Ring Detection Supported: No; Fax Forwarding Supported: Yes; Fax Phone TAM Interface Supported: No; Fax Polling Supported: Yes (poll to receive only); Fax Telephone Mode Supported: No; Junk Barrier Supported: Yes; Maximum Speed Dialing Numbers: Up to 1000 numbers (each with 210 destinations); PC Interface Supported: Yes; Remote Retrieval Capability Supported: No; Telephone Handset Supported: No |
| Standard Connectivity | 2 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Host; 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 Device; 1 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000T network; 1 Hardware Integration Pocket; 1 Fax modem port |
| Network Capabilities | Standard (built-in Gigabit 10/100/1000T Ethernet) |
| Network Ready | Standard (built-in Gigabit 10/100/1000T Ethernet) |
| Wireless Capability | No wireless capabilities standard. There are optional accessories (common to all current Jedi products) that support wireless. These are listed in the connectivity section, above. |
| Mobile Printing Capability | Yes ³ |
| Memory | Standard: 7 GB; Maximum: 7 GB |
| Processor Speed | 1.2 GHz / Hard disk: Two 320 GB Standard, embedded HP High-Performance Secure Hard Disk; Total 640GB; AES 256 hardware encryption or greater; Secure erase capabilities (Secure File Erase-Temporary Job Files, Secure Erase-Job Data, Secure ATA Erase-Disk). Note: U.S. government SKU uses 500GB FIPS 140-2 validated hard disk instead. |
| Duty Cycle | Monthly, letter: Up to 300,000 pages |
| Recommended Monthly Page Volume | Up to 40,000 |
| Media Types Supported | Plain, HP EcoEFFICIENT, HP Matte 90g, Light 60-74g, Bond, Recycled, HP Matte 105g, HP Matte 120g, HP Soft Gloss 120g, HP Glossy 120g, Mid-Weight 96-110g, Heavy 111-130g, Mid-W/Glossy 96-110g, Hvy Glossy 111-130g, HP Matte 150g, HP Glossy 150g, Extra Heavy 131-175g, XWYGlossy 131-175g, HP Matte 200g, HP Glossy 200g, Carstock 176-220g, Card Glossy 176-220g, Light Paperboard 221-255g, Paperboard 256-300g, Heavy Paperboard, Color Transparency, Labels, Letterhead, Envelope, Heavy Envelope, Preprinted, Prepunched, Colored |

| | |
|---|--|
| Media Weight Supported | Tray 1, 2, 3: 16 to 78 lb bond (166 lb Index) |
| Media Sizes Supported | Tray 1: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 11 x 17, 12 x 18, 4 x 6, 5 x 7, 5 x 8, 10 x 15, 8k, 16k, envelope #9, Envelope #10, Envelope Monarch, Tray 2: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 4 x 6, 5 x 7, 5 x 8, 10 x 15, 16k, envelope #9, Envelope #10, Envelope Monarch; Tray 3: Letter, Letter R, Legal, Executive, Statement, Oficio, 11 x 17, 12 x 18, 8k, 16k |
| Media Sizes Custom | Tray 1: 3.86 x 5.5 to 12.59 x 18 in; Tray 2: 3.86 x 5.5 to 11.69 x 15.35 in; Tray 3: 5.5 x 7.17 to 12.59 x 18 in |
| Paper Handling | 100-sheet multi-purpose tray, 2 x 520-sheet input tray, 520-sheet input tray, 250 sheet ADF; 500 sheet face-down output bin; Duplex Options: Automatic (standard); Auto Document Feeder Capacity: Standard, 250 sheets; Envelope Feeder: No; Standard Paper Trays 3: Input Capacities: Up to 520 sheets; Output Capacities: Up to 500 sheets; Up to 40 envelopes |
| What's in the box | X3A87A Engine; TCU; Drums; Assy-Color WG Nameplate and Label; Power Cords; Assembly-CD WW; Hardware install and setup documentation; Support flyers. DOES NOT INCLUDE TONER |
| Replacement Cartridges | HP Black Managed LJ Toner Cartridge (ISO Yield 54,500) W9050MC, HP Cyan Managed LJ Toner Cartridge (ISO Yield 52,000) W9051MC, HP Yellow Managed LJ Toner Cartridge (ISO Yield 52,000) W9052MC, HP Magenta Managed LJ Toner Cartridge (ISO Yield 52,000) W9053MC ⁷ |
| Product Dimensions | W x D x H: 23 x 30.3 x 36.7 in; Maximum: 47 x 66 x 30.5 in |
| Product Weight | 249.3 lb |
| Warranty Features | 90 day parts only. Extended Warranty and support options vary by product, country and local legal requirements. Go to http://www.hp.com/support to learn about HP award winning service and support options in your region. |
| Energy Efficiency Compliance | Energy Star; Blue Angel; EPEAT silver |
| Control Panel | 8.0-in (20.3 cm) Color Graphics Display (CGD) with touchscreen; rotating (adjustable angle) display; illuminated Home button (for quick return to the Home menu); USB High-speed 2.0 port; Hardware Integration Pocket; Extended Keyboard |
| Display Description | 8.0-in (20.3 cm) touchscreen, SVGA Color Graphic Display (CGD) |
| Software Included | HP Connected, HP Device Experience (DXP), HP PCL 6 Printer Driver, HP Software Installer/Uninstaller, Mac OS Welcome Screen (Directs users to 123.HP.com or OS App Source for printer software), Online user manuals |
| Fonts and Typefaces | 84 scalable TrueType fonts |
| Compatible Operating Systems | Android, Linux Boss (5.0), Linux Debian (7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6), Linux Fedora (22, 23, 24), Linux Mint (17, 17.1, 17.2, 17.3, 18), Linux Red Hat Enterprise (6.0, 7.0), Linux SUSE (13.2, 42.1), Linux Ubuntu (12.04, 14.04, 15.10, 16.04, 16.10), OS macos 10.12 Sierra, OS X 10.10 Yosemite, OS X 10.11 El Capitan, Windows 10 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows 7 all 32- & 64-bit editions, Windows 8/8.1 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows Vista all 32bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.), Windows XP SP3 32-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.) |
| Compatible Network Operating Systems | Citrix MetaFrame Presentation Server 3.0, Citrix MetaFrame XP Presentation Server (Feature Release 1, 2, and 3), Citrix on Windows Server 2003/2003R2, Citrix on Windows Server 2008/2008R2/2008 R2 SP1 Citrix on Windows Server 2012/2012R2, Citrix Presentation Server 4.0/4.5, Citrix XenApp 5.0 (Plus Feature Pack 2 & 3) for Windows Server 2008 Terminal Services 32- and 64-bit, Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5, [for Windows Server 2008 R2 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit] Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5/7.5, [for Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit] Citrix XenApp 7.5, [for Windows Server 2012 and 2012 R2 Terminal Services, 64-bit] Citrix XenDesktop 5.6, [for Windows Server 2008 R2 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit] Citrix XenDesktop 5.6/7.0/7.5, [for Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Terminal Services, 32- and 64-bit] Citrix XenDesktop 7.0/7.5, [for Windows Server 2012 and 2012 R2 Terminal Services, 64-bit] Novell NetWare 6.5/SP8 Novell Clients: www.novell.com/print , Novell iPrint Appliance v1.0, Novell Open Enterprise Server 11/SP1, Novell Open Enterprise Server 2 for Linux, Novell Servers www.novell.com/print , Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008 32-/64-bit (SP2) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit (SP1) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2008/2008 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2012/2012 R2 64-bit Standard/Foundation/Essentials/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services), Windows Server 2016/ 64-bit Standard/ Essential/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services) |
| Minimum System Requirements | PC: 2 GB available hard disk space; OS hardware requirements see microsoft.com ; MAC: 1.3 GB available hard drive space; Internet; OS hardware requirements see apple.com for more info |
| Power | Power Supply Type: Internal (Built-in) power supply; Power Requirements: Input voltage: 110 to 127Vac (+/- 10%), 220 to 240Vac (+/- 10%), 50/60 Hz (+/- 3%); ⁵ |
| Acoustics | Acoustic Power Emissions: 6.5 B(A) printing color simplex using A4 paper at 40 ppm; Acoustic Pressure Emissions: 49 dB(A) printing color simplex using A4 paper at 40 ppm |
| Operating Environment | Operating Temperature Range: 59 to 86°F; Recommended Operating Temperature: 59 to 86°F; Storage Temperature Range: 14 to 104°F; Non-Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 80% RH; Operating Humidity Range: 20 to 80% RH; Recommended Humidity Operating Range: 20 to 80% RH |
| Security Management | Management security: SNMPv3, SSL/TLS, WPA2-Enterprise, 802.1X authentication (EAP-PEAP, EAP-TLS), IPP over TLS, IPsec/Firewall with Certificate, Pre-Shared Key Authentication, and Kerberos Authentication; Support for WIA-10 IPsec Configuration using IPsec Plug-in |
| Accessories | HP Cabinet Department Y1G16A, Dual Cassette Feeder (2x520) Department Y1F98A, 2000 Sheet HCJ Department Y1G21A, 3000 Sheet side HCJ Department Y1G20A, Inner Finisher Y1G00A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch 2/3 Y1G02A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch 2/4 Y1G03A, Inner Finisher Hole Punch Swedish Y1G04A, Stapler/Stapler Finisher Y1G18A, Stapler/Stapler Finisher Staples Y1G14A, Inner Finisher & Booklet Maker Staples Y1G13A, Booklet Finisher Y1G07A, Hole Punch 2/3 Y1G10A, Hole Punch 2/4 Y1G11A, Hole Punch Swedish Y1G12A, Job Separator Department Y1G01A, DOD Card Reader CC543B, SIPRNet - Classified Card Reader F8B30A, FIH USB Foreign Interface Harness B5L31A, Two internal USB ports for solutions B5L28A, HDD HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive B5L29A, HP JetDirect USB Wireless Print Server J8031A, HP JetDirect Wireless Print Server with NFC J8030A, HPAC Card Reader - HIP1 C2Z08A, HPAC Card Reader - HIP1 X3D00A, HPAC Card Reader - HIP2 X3D00A, Analog Fax Accessory CC487A |
| HP Service and Support Options | U9LS7E - HP 1 yr Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for Color LaserJet E876xx MFP Managed; U9LS8E - HP 3 yr Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for Color LaserJet E876xx MFP Managed; U9LS9E - HP 4 yr Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for Color LaserJet E876xx MFP Managed; U9LT0E - HP 5 yr Next Business Day Service w/Defective Media Retention for Color LaserJet E876xx MFP Managed; U9LT1E - HP 3 yr 4 hour 9x5 Service w/Defective Media Retention for Color LaserJet E876xx MFP Managed; U9LT2E - HP 4 yr 4 hour 9x5 Service w/Defective Media Retention for Color LaserJet E876xx MFP Managed |

Learn more at hp.com

¹ Based on standard ITU-T test image #1 at standard resolution and MMR encoding, the HP fax device can transmit at 3 sec/page for V.34 and 6 sec/page for V.17.² Measured using ISO/IEC 17629. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ³ Optional Wireless Direct and Wireless 4. Declared yield value in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For more information, visit <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For details see [http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies. ⁵ Power requirements are based on the country/region where the printer is sold. Do not convert operating voltages. This will damage the printer and void the product warranty. ⁶ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁷ Average color composite \(CMY\) and black declared yields based on ISO/IEC 19798 and continuous printing. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For details see <http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies>. ⁸ Scan speeds measured from ADF. Actual processing speeds may vary depending on scan resolution, network conditions, computer performance, and application software.](http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies)



Product guide

Impressive speed, performance, and security.

HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426 series



The world's most preferred printers.



September 2015

Table of contents

- 3** Performance and security that you can count on
- 4** Product walk around
- 5** Product comparison
- 6** Key benefits at a glance
- 7** Speed through more tasks. Keep data protected.
- 8** Easy management. Efficient printing.
- 9** More. Pages, Performance, and Protection.
- 10** Stay connected with easy mobile printing options
- 11** Technical specifications
- 15** Ordering information

Performance and security that you can count on

Built for the way today's businesses work, the M426 series delivers fast print, scan, copy, and fax performance, plus robust security. This MFP and Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence combine to give you more high-quality pages.¹ Finish key printing tasks faster² and enjoy peace of mind with comprehensive security that helps guard against threats and fraud.

Who can benefit?

This multifunction printer is ideal for teams of three to ten people—printing 750 to 4,000 pages per month—who want to access professional-quality documents from virtually anywhere. The HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426 series will help your work team speed through tasks, using a wide range of productivity and workflow features, easy mobile printing,³ and essential security and manageability features. Print 30% more pages,¹ using HP JetIntelligence Toner cartridges.



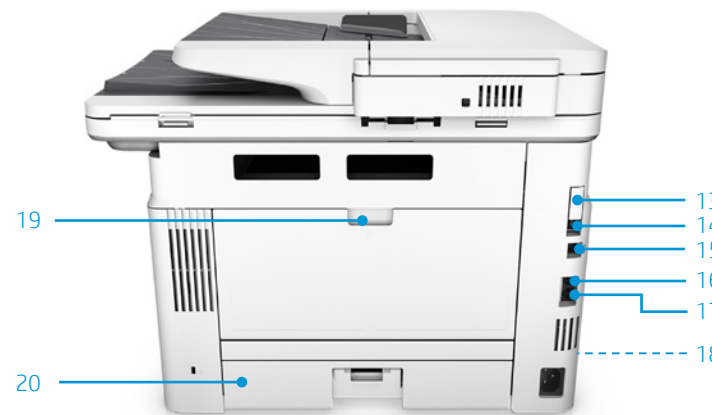
Product walk around

HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw shown

- 1 Intuitive 3-inch (7.6 cm) color touchscreen tilts for easier viewing while sitting or standing
- 2 50-sheet automatic document feeder (ADF)
- 3 Flatbed scanner handles up to 8.5 x 11.7 in (216 x 297 mm) paper
- 4 150-sheet output bin
- 5 Front door release button (access to HP Jetintelligence Toner cartridges)
- 6 Automatic two-sided printing
- 7 Built-in wireless networking⁴
- 8 Easy-access USB port
- 9 Power on/off button
- 10 Built-in wireless direct printing⁵ and NFC touch-to-print⁶
- 11 100-sheet multipurpose tray 1
- 12 250-sheet input tray 2
- 13 USB port for job storage with PIN printing⁷
- 14 Hi-Speed USB 2.0 printing port
- 15 Ethernet network port
- 16 Telephone “line out” port
- 17 Fax “line in” port
- 18 1200 MHz processor, 256 MB memory
- 19 Rear door (provides access to print path)
- 20 Dust cover for tray 2—flips up when legal-size/A4 paper is loaded



Front view



Rear view

Series at a glance



| Model | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw |
|--|---|--|
| Product number | F6W14A | F6W15A |
| 100-sheet multipurpose tray 1, 250-sheet tray 2 | ✓ | ✓ |
| 550-sheet tray 3 | Optional | Optional |
| Print speed⁸ | Up to 40/38 pages per minute (ppm), letter/A4 | Up to 40/38 ppm, letter/A4 |
| Scan speed (letter and A4)⁹ | Simplex: up to 26/21 images per minute, black/color Single-pass duplex: up to 47/30 ipm, black/color | Simplex: up to 26/21 ipm, black/color Single-pass duplex: up to 47/30 ipm, black/color |
| Networking | Built-in 10/100/1000 Base-TX Gigabit Ethernet | Built-in 10/100/1000 Base-TX Gigabit Ethernet, wireless 802.11b/g/n ⁴ |
| Mobile printing capability³ | HP ePrint, ¹⁰ AirPrint™, ¹¹ Mopria-certified, ¹² Google Cloud Print™ 2.0 | Wireless direct printing, ⁵ NFC touch-to-print, ⁶ HP ePrint, ¹⁰ AirPrint™, ¹¹ Mopria-certified, ¹² Google Cloud Print 2.0 |

Product comparison

The following table compares the new HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426 series with the HP LaserJet Pro 400 MFP M425 series:



| HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw | HP LaserJet Pro 400 MFP M425dn | Benefits |
|---|--|--|
| First page out (FPO) from ready: as fast as 5.4/5.6 seconds, letter/A4; FPO from sleep: as fast as 7.4/8 seconds, letter/A4 ¹³ | FPO from ready and sleep: 8 seconds, letter/A4 | Get right to work, with up to 32% faster FPO from ready and up to 7% faster FPO from sleep |
| Print speed: up to 40/38 ppm, letter/A4 ⁸ | Print speed: up to 35/33 ppm, letter/A4 ⁸ | Save time with 14% faster output |
| Duplex print speed: up to 32/30 ipm, letter/A4 ⁸ | Duplex print speed: up to 16/15 ipm, letter/A4 ⁸ | Save time with 100% faster two-sided printing—faster than the competition ² |
| Scan documents directly to email, USB, network folders, and the cloud with preloaded business apps ¹⁴ | Scan documents directly to email or a network folder | Increased scan-to destinations for more productivity and flexibility |
| Improved scanner flatbed with no edges enables easy removal of paper; redesigned lid closes gently | Not available | Improved ease of use |
| Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence (A/X): 3,100/9,000 pages ^{15,16} | Original HP toner cartridges (A/X): 2,700/6,900 pages ¹⁵ | Less user intervention—get 30% more pages ¹ per optional high-yield cartridge ¹⁶ |
| Print Microsoft® Word and PowerPoint® documents ¹⁷ —right from your USB drive | Print only PDF and JPG file formats from USB drive | Increased productivity and flexibility |
| HP JetAdvantage Private Print ¹⁸ | Not available | Achieve a higher level of security and control |
| Job storage with PIN printing via optional USB flash drive ⁷ | Not available | Improved security and storage |
| Wireless networking ⁴ | Not available | Increased productivity and flexibility |
| Wireless direct printing ⁵ and NFC touch-to-print ⁶ | Not available | Improved efficiency and convenient mobile printing |
| Intuitive 3-inch (7.6 cm) color touchscreen with simple gesturing, tilts for easier viewing | 3.5-inch (8.89 cm) color touchscreen | Improved ease of use with better touch accuracy and more intuitive interface |
| Printer size (width x depth x height): 16.5 x 15.3 x 12.7 in (420 x 390 x 323 mm) | 17.3 x 15 x 16.6 in (439.9 x 382.7 x 423.5 mm) | Save space with this compact MFP that's 26% smaller than its predecessor |
| Optional tray 3 holds 550 sheets, for a maximum input capacity of 900 sheets | Optional tray 3 holds 500 sheets, for a maximum input capacity of 800 sheets | Less user intervention—larger capacity allows you to add a whole ream before the paper in the tray runs completely out |

Key benefits at a glance

Move your business forward with fast printing and comprehensive security. This MFP offers essential workflow and manageability features, plus energy efficiency. Count on consistent, professional-quality results at high speeds with HP JetIntelligence cartridges.



Speed through more tasks. Keep data protected.

- Scan digital files directly to email, USB, network folders, and the cloud with preloaded business apps.¹⁴
- Breeze through multipage documents with two-sided printing—faster than the competition.²
- Grab pages and go—without waiting around. This MFP wakes up and prints faster than the competition.²
- Protect information and control access to confidential print jobs with HP JetAdvantage Private Print¹⁸ or job storage⁷ with PIN printing.
- Keep printing safe—from boot up to shut down—with embedded security features.



Easy management. Efficient printing.

- Easily manage print jobs directly at the MFP, using the 3-inch (7.6 cm) touchscreen.
- Print Microsoft Word and PowerPoint documents—now directly from your USB drive.¹⁷
- Easily manage devices and settings using HP Web Jetadmin with a suite of essential, enterprise-level management features.¹⁹
- Use less energy than competitors²⁰—enhanced by Original HP Toner with JetIntelligence.



More. Pages, Performance, and Protection.

- Get the most prints for your money¹ and spend less time replacing toner—using Original HP High Yield Black Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence.¹⁶
- Count on professional quality at high speeds with precision black toner.
- Help ensure you're getting the authentic HP quality you paid for with anti-fraud technology.
- Get right to printing without delays or mess—quickly replace your cartridge using auto seal removal and easy-open packaging.



Stay connected with easy mobile printing options

- Easily print from a variety of smartphones and tablets—generally no setup or apps required.³
- Count on wireless direct printing⁵ in the office—from mobile devices—without accessing the company network (M426fdw model only).
- Empower workgroups to print with just a touch of their NFC-enabled mobile device to the M426fdw MFP—no network needed.⁶
- Easily set up, print, and share with built-in Ethernet networking. Choose the M426fdw model for wireless networking.⁴

Speed through more tasks. Keep data protected.



Shift your office into high gear with this powerful MFP that doesn't keep you waiting. Print your first page and produce two-sided prints faster than the competition² and scan quickly. Keep your device, data, and documents safe—from the moment you boot up to the moment you shut down.



Make the most of your workspace—this smallest MFP in its class² is the perfect fit



Fast scanning, simple sending

With the M426 series, you can scan fast with single-pass, two-sided scanning, and send your work quickly to more places—without using your PC. Scan documents directly to email, USB, network folders, and the cloud.¹⁴ Improve productivity with corporate email directory lookup for digital sending.



Achieve a higher level of security and control

Help avoid additional expenses with private printing. HP JetAdvantage Private Print¹⁸ helps prevent unauthorized access to confidential print jobs stored in the cloud. Users get the flexibility to pick up jobs at any compatible device. Or, enable encrypted job storage at the MFP by plugging a flash drive into the USB port located on the back of the MFP.⁷ Release jobs by entering a PIN at the MFP.



Fast two-sided printing

Breeze through multipage documents with two-sided printing up to 32/30 ipm, letter/A4⁸—faster than the competition.² Complete tasks quickly and efficiently.



Embedded security features for greater protection

Keep printing safe—from boot up to shut down. This MFP uses embedded security features to guard against complex threats—so you can be confident your device, data, and documents are protected.



Start printing fast, directly from sleep mode

Grab the documents you need and go—this MFP wakes from energy efficient sleep mode and starts printing in as fast as 7.4/8 seconds, letter/A4¹³—faster than the competition.² Speed through big jobs with print speeds up to 40/38 ppm, letter/A4.⁸

With Pro series security, you can define which clients/devices are allowed on the network, manage the industry-standard of SNMP configuration, and decide which ports/IP addresses have access to printer features. Control printer access with LDAP authentication. Utilize data encryption and optional password settings for wireless direct printing⁵ for improved security.



Feed documents without the hassle

The 50-page automatic document feeder (ADF) offers convenient, unattended copying, scanning, and faxing for multipage documents. Simply place your originals in the ADF and walk away or attend to other tasks. Use the 8.5 x 11.7 in (216 x 356 mm) flatbed scanner to copy and scan non-standard and bound material.



Streamline fleet security

HP JetAdvantage Security Manager delivers the most comprehensive printing security in the market, with policy-based protection for printing and imaging devices.²¹



HP JetAdvantage Security Manager

Secure your HP printing fleet with the solution Buyers Laboratory (BLI) calls trailblazing.²¹

Easy management. Efficient printing.



Produce the documents you need to keep work flowing while conserving power. This energy-efficient MFP is easy to manage and use. Print Microsoft Word and PowerPoint documents directly from the USB port,¹⁷ using the intuitive touchscreen.



Task management with a simple touch

Easily manage print jobs directly at the MFP, without having to access a PC. Just tap and swipe the intuitive 3-inch (7.6 cm) touchscreen to make workflow easier.



Print Microsoft Office documents—right from your USB drive

Enjoy the flexibility of printing Microsoft Word and PowerPoint documents you work with every day, now directly from your USB drive.¹⁷



Use only the resources you need

Keep productivity up and energy use down. This efficient MFP uses less energy than competitors²⁰ without slowing down—enhanced by Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence.

With its intelligent design, this MFP can help you meet your energy goals, without sacrificing performance:

- HP Auto-On/Auto-Off Technology turns your MFP on when you need it and off when you don't.²²
- With Instant-on Technology, the fuser warms rapidly and cools quickly, helping you conserve energy.²³
- The MFP M426 series is ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Support for thin media allows users to print on papers as light as 16 lb bond (60 g/m²). Help save your business time and money with lightweight HP EcoEFFICIENT paper.



Manage your business printing with ease

IT can easily manage the essential features of the M426 series using management solutions such as HP Web Jetadmin¹⁹ and HP Universal Print Driver.²⁴ Get standard monitoring and reporting (such as page counts and supply status), core fleet configuration and security settings, and basic management and policy tools. IT can quickly and easily apply printing rules across your fleet—to help meet environmental goals, improve security, and help reduce operating costs.

Support for Remote Print Monitoring enables automatic information collection and dynamically updated usage reports for the portal.



Manage the printer right at your PC

For simple one-on-one management, connect via the network or USB to the product's HP Embedded Web Server. Here you can easily view supplies status, adjust device settings, access up-to-date troubleshooting guides, and more.



Reduce your impact— recycle HP cartridges

HP helps you recycle your Original HP cartridges—it's easy and convenient with the HP Planet Partners program, available in more than 50 countries and territories around the world.²⁵ For more information, visit hp.com/recycle.

More. Pages, Performance, and Protection.

Bring out the best in your MFP. Print more consistent, high-quality pages than ever before,¹ using specially designed Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence. Count on better performance, higher energy efficiency, and the authentic HP quality you paid for—something the competition simply can't match.¹



Original HP Toner cartridge with JetIntelligence

More pages than ever before¹

Be confident you're getting the most out of every cartridge you buy. HP JetIntelligence Toner cartridges deliver 30% more pages¹ than ever before with page maximizer technology. Consistently predict toner levels with print gauge technology.²⁶

HP quality—print after print

Precision black toner is engineered to deliver consistent placement of toner particles and produce sharp text, bold blacks, and crisp graphics. It is precisely tuned to match the powerful performance of the M426 MFP series.

Protect your investment

Don't be fooled by cartridges that attempt to mimic Original HP. Innovative anti-fraud technology helps identify whether a cartridge is Original HP, used, or counterfeit—to help ensure you're getting the authentic HP quality you paid for.

High yield, low intervention

Don't waste important business time replacing toner cartridges. Optional high-yield cartridges enable uninterrupted printing for longer periods of time.¹⁶

Ready to work, right away

Speed through print jobs right out of the box—without even opening the cartridge door. The M426 series is shipped with preinstalled, specially designed Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence—ready to print.

Start printing quickly and easily

Get right to printing without delays or mess—quickly replace your cartridges using auto seal removal and easy-open packaging.

More pages

Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence are re-engineered for higher ISO yields¹ and more dependable toner level status.²⁶



Page maximizer technology

- More pages per cartridge than previous generations of HP toner cartridges¹
- Smaller, more robust parts²⁸
- Less cartridge wear²⁸



Print gauge technology

- More dependable gauges²⁶ to ensure you get the most prints possible from your cartridges

More performance

Reformulated toner that supports more pages¹ in a smaller, faster device and uses less energy to print a page.²⁷



Precision black toner

- Spherical shape = more pages, sharp text, bold blacks and crisp graphics
- Encapsulated design = less energy; enables faster print speed

More protection

Get the authentic HP quality you paid for and avoid potential problems. Help manage business costs and maintain quality standards across your fleet.



Anti-fraud technology

- Helps you identify the difference between Original HP and used or counterfeit cartridges
- Supports policies you set for your printing fleet



Auto seal removal

- Skip a step—the toner seal is automatically removed for you
- Get right to printing without delays

Stay connected with easy mobile printing options



Keep your business nimble when needs shift or opportunity strikes—in the office or on the go.³ With the M426fdw, you can print wirelessly with or without accessing the network,^{4,5} and stay connected with Ethernet capabilities. Print with just a touch from mobile devices to the M426fdw MFP.⁶



Hewlett-Packard Company
NFC/WiFi Direct

Outstanding Achievement in Innovation
Buyers Laboratory, LLC gave HP an Outstanding Achievement in Innovation award for its use of NFC/Wi-Fi Direct to bring security and simplicity to mobile printing.

Extend your printing reach

Built-in 10/100/1000 Gigabit Ethernet lets you share printing resources on a network. For wireless networking, choose the M426fdw model.⁴



Print wirelessly from mobile devices—no network needed

The M426fdw MFP enables wireless direct printing from anywhere in the office from smartphones, tablets, and notebook PCs.⁵ Or, walk up and print with just a touch of your NFC-enabled smartphone or tablet. (On Android™ devices, NFC touch-to-print is enabled via the HP ePrint app.)

There's no need to search through a long list of devices—automatically discover the nearest printer without accessing your corporate network (M426fdw only).⁵ Security and user access settings—like 128-bit encryption and a configurable passphrase—can be easily set up with HP Web Jetadmin¹⁹ or the HP Embedded Web Server.



Managed mobile print solutions

If you're looking to deploy mobile printing across a printer fleet, HP offers server-based solutions that provide secure pull-printing, as well as advanced management and reporting capabilities. HP also provides options to integrate with third-party mobile device management solutions. For more information, see hp.com/go/businessmobileprinting.

For non-server based pull printing, HP JetAdvantage Private Print¹⁸ helps provide access to confidential print jobs stored in the cloud. Users can view and delete jobs, virtually anywhere, using their mobile device. Learn more at: hpjetadvantage.com/ondemand.



Print from a variety of mobile devices

Easily print documents, emails, PDFs, and more from iPhones® and iPads® as well as smartphones and tablets running iOS, Android version 4.4 or later, Windows® 8/10 or Google Chrome™ operating systems—generally no setup or apps required.³ Simply open and preview the content you want to print, select your printer, and hit Print. For mobile devices without built-in print support, users will first need to download the HP ePrint app or HP ePrint software.

Technical specifications

| | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw |
|--|--|-----------------------------|
| Product number | F6W14A | F6W15A |
| Functions | Print, copy, scan, and fax | |
| Control panel | 3-inch (7.6 cm) touchscreen Color Graphic Display (CGD) with business apps ¹⁴ | |
| Print speed⁸ | Up to 40 ppm, letter (up to 38 ppm, A4) Duplex: up to 32 ipm, letter (up to 30 ipm, A4) | |
| First page out¹³ | From ready: as fast as 5.4 seconds, letter (as fast as 5.6 seconds, A4) From sleep: as fast as 7.4 seconds, letter (as fast as 8 seconds, A4) | |
| First copy out²⁹ | From ready: as fast as 6.8 seconds, letter (as fast as 7.2 seconds, A4) From sleep: as fast as 9.1 seconds, letter (as fast as 9.7 seconds, A4) | |
| Print resolution | Black (default/best): HP FastRes 1200 Black (fine lines): up to 1200 x 1200 dpi | |
| Print features | | |
| Print from USB drive | File formats: Microsoft Word and PowerPoint documents, ¹⁷ PDF, JPG | |
| Two-sided printing | Automatic (standard) | |
| Scan features | | |
| Scan speed (letter and A4) ⁹ | Simplex: up to 26/21 ipm, black/color Single-pass duplex: up to 47/30 ipm, black/color | |
| Scan type and size | Flatbed: up to 8.5 x 11.7 in (216 x 297 mm) ADF: up to 8.5 x 14 in (216 x 356 mm) maximum; up to 4.88 x 4.88 cm (1.92 x 1.92 in) minimum | |
| Scan resolution | Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi | |
| Bit depth | 24-bit | |
| Grayscale levels | 256 | |
| TWAIN version | Version 1.9 (legacy OS); Version 2.1 (Windows 7 or higher) | |
| Scan input modes | JPEG, RAW (BMP), PNG, TIFF, PDF | |
| Copy features | | |
| Copy speed (black and color) ²⁹ | Up to 40 copies per minute (cpm), letter (up to 38 cpm, A4) Duplex: up to 32 cpm, letter (up to 30 cpm, A4) | |
| Copy resolution | Black/color text and graphics: up to 600 x 600 dpi | |
| Copier settings | Lighter/Darker, Two-sided, ID copy, and Optimize | |
| Copier Smart Software | Instant-on copy, up to 99 multiple copies, Scan once print many, Collation, Reduce/enlarge from 25 to 400% (with page size presets), Fit to page, Customizable copy presets (two or four pages to one page), Contrast (lighter/darker), Resolution (copy quality), Network protocols supported, ID copy, Optimize copy selection (with presets: autoselect, mixed, printed picture, photograph, text), 50-page automatic document feeder | |
| Fax features | | |
| Fax speed | 3 seconds per page, letter (33.6 kbps maximum, A4) | |
| Fax Smart Software | Permanent fax memory backup, Auto fax reduction, Auto redialing, Delayed sending, Fax forwarding, TAM interface, Polling, Junk barrier, Distinctive ring detection, Cover page wizard, Block fax, Billing codes, Save and load, Poll receive, Fax activity reports, Dial prefix setting, Print fax log, Digital Fax Setup Wizard, Fax Setup Wizard, HP Send Fax | |
| Other fax features | Color faxing, broadcasting to up to 119 locations, speed dial (up to 120 numbers), telephone mode, PC interface | |
| Digital sending | Scan to email, scan to cloud, scan to USB, scan to network folder, LDAP email lookup | |

| | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Processor | 1200 MHz | |
| Memory | 256 MB | |
| Durability ratings | Recommended monthly page volume (RMPV): ³⁰ 750 pages to as high as 4,000 pages Recommended monthly scan volume (RMSV) ³¹ 750 pages to as high as 4,000 pages Duty cycle: ³² up to 80,000 pages (letter/A4) | |
| Media specifications | | |
| Input capacities | Tray 1: up to 100 sheets Tray 2: up to 250 sheets Tray 3 (optional): up to 550 sheets ADF: up to 50 sheets | |
| Output capacity | Up to 150 sheets | |
| Media sizes | Tray 1: letter, legal, executive, Oficio (8.5 x 13 in), 4 x 6 in; 5 x 8 in, 10 x 15 in, statement, envelope (#10, Monarch); A4, A5, A6, B5 (JIS), Oficio (216 x 340 mm), 16K (195 x 270 mm), 16K (184 x 260 mm), 16K (197 x 273 mm), Japanese postcard, double Japan postcard rotated, A5-R, B6 (JIS), envelope (B5, C5, DL); Custom: 3 x 5 to 8.5 x 14 in (76.2 x 127 to 215.9 x 355.6 mm) Tray 2 and optional Tray 3: letter, legal, executive, Oficio (8.5 x 13 in), 5 x 8 in, statement; A4, A5, A6, B5 (JIS), Oficio (216 x 340 mm), 16K (195 x 270 mm), 16K (184 x 260 mm), 16K (197 x 273 mm), A5-R, B6 (JIS); Custom: 4.13 x 5.85 to 8.5 x 14 in (104.9 x 148.59 to 215.9 x 355.6 mm) Duplex: letter, legal, Oficio 8.5 x 13 in; A4 ADF: letter, legal; A4; Custom: 4 x 6 to 8.5 x 14 in (102 x 152 to 216 x 355.6 mm) | |
| Media weights | Tray 1: 16 to 47 lb (60 to 175 g/m ²) Tray 2 and optional Tray 3: 16 to 32 lb (60 to 120 g/m ²) Duplexer: 16 to 32 lb (60 to 120 g/m ²) ADF: 16 to 24 lb (60 to 90 g/m ²) | |
| Media types | Paper (plain, EcoFFICIENT, light, heavy, bond, colored, letterhead, preprinted, prepunched, recycled, rough), envelopes, labels, transparencies | |
| Print languages | HP PCL 5, HP PCL 6, HP postscript level 3 emulation, direct PDF (v 1.7) printing, URF, PCLM, PWG, Native Office | |
| Fonts | 84 scalable TrueType fonts; Additional font solutions available at hp.com/go/laserjetfonts | |
| Connectivity | Hi-Speed USB 2.0, Host USB for job storage, Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000T network, easy-access USB Plus: Wireless 802.11b/g/n, | |
| Mobile printing | HP ePrint, ¹⁰ AirPrint, ¹¹ Mopria-certified, ¹² Google Cloud Print 2.0, Mobile Apps Plus: Wireless direct printing ⁵ and NFC touch-to-print ⁶ | |
| Network capabilities | Via built-in 10/100/1000 Base-TX Ethernet, Gigabit; Auto-crossover Ethernet; Authentication via 802.1X Plus: Wi-Fi | |
| Network protocols | Via built-in networking solution: TCP/IP, IPv4, IPv6 Print: TCP-IP port 9100 Direct Mode, LPD (raw queue support only), Web Services Printing Discovery: SLP, Bonjour, Web Services Discovery IP Configuration: IPv4 (BootP, DHCP, AutoIP, Manual), IPv6 (Stateless Link - Local and via Router, Statefull via DHCPv6) Management: SNMPv1, HTTP, Google Cloud Print 2.0 | |
| Security management | Embedded Web Server: password-protection, secure browsing via SSL/TLS Network: enable/disable network ports and features, SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 community password change HP ePrint: HTTPS with certificate validation, HTTP Basic Access Authentication, SASL authentication LDAP authentication and authorization; Firewall and ACL; SNMPv3, 802.1X, Secure Boot, authentication via WEP, WPA/WPA2 Personal, WPA2 Enterprise; Encryption via AES or TKIP | |

| HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw |
|--|---|
| Printer management | Windows: Printer Administrator Resource Kit (Driver Configuration Utility, Driver Deployment Utility, Managed Printing Administrator), HP Web Jetadmin software, HP Proxy Agent software, HP JetAdvantage Security Manager, ²¹ HP Device Toolbox Mac: HP Utility |
| Compatible operating systems³³ | Windows OS compatible with In-Box Driver: Windows XP SP3 all 32-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.), Windows Vista® all 32-bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.), Windows 7 all 32- and 64-bit editions, Windows 8/8.1 all 32- and 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows 10 all 32- and 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets) Windows OS compatible with Universal Print Driver (from hp.com): Windows XP SP3 32- and 64-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.), Windows Vista all 32- and 64-bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.), Windows 7 all 32- and 64-bit editions, Windows 8/8.1 all 32- and 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets), Windows 10 all 32- and 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets) Mac: Mac OS (HP Print Drivers available from hp.com and Apple Store), OS X 10.8 Mountain Lion, OS X 10.9 Mavericks, OS X 10.10 Yosemite Mobile OS: In-OS drivers, iOS, Android, Windows 8/8.1/10 RT Other: Linux OS (In-OS HPLIP, Auto install, BOSS 3.0, 5.0), Debian (6.0, 6.0.1, 6.0.2, 6.0.3, 6.0.4, 6.0.5, 6.0.6, 6.0.7, 6.0.8, 6.0.9, 6.0.10, 7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6), Fedora (17, 18, 19, 20), Linux Mint (13, 14, 15, 16, 17), SUSE Linux (12.2, 12.3, 13.1), Ubuntu (10.04, 11.10, 12.04, 12.10, 13.04, 13.10, 14.04, 14.10), Manual install, Mandriva Linux (2010.0, 2011.0), MEPIS (6.0, 6.5, 7.0, 8.0), PCLinuxOS (2006.0, 2006, 2007.0, 2007, 2008.0, 2008, 2009.0, 2009), Red Hat (8.0, 9.0), Red Hat Enterprise Linux (5.0, 6.0, 7.0), Slackware Linux (9.0, 9.1, 10.0, 10.1, 10.2, 11, 12, 12.1), gOS (8.04.1), IGOS (1.0), Linpus Linux (9.4, 9.5), Linux from Scratch (6), UNIX |
| System requirements, PC | Windows 10 (32-bit/64-bit), Windows 8.1 (32-bit/64-bit), Windows 8 (32-bit/64-bit), Windows 7 (32-bit/64-bit): 1 GHz processor, 1 GB RAM (32-bit) or 2 GB RAM (64-bit), 400 MB available hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port Windows Vista (32-bit): 1 GHz 32-bit (x86) processor, 1 GB RAM (32-bit), 400 MB available hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port Windows XP (32-bit) (SP2): Pentium 233 MHz processor, 512 MB RAM, 400 MB available hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port Windows Server 2003 (32-bit) (SP1 or greater), Windows Server 2003 R2 (32-bit), Windows Server 2008 (32-bit) (SP1 or greater): 1 GHz 32-bit (x86) processor, 1 GB RAM (32-bit), 400 MB available hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port Windows Server 2008 (64-bit) (SP1 or greater), Windows Server 2008 R2 (64-bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 (64-bit) (SP1): 1 GHz 64-bit (x64) processor, 2 GB RAM (64-bit), 400 MB available hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port |
| System requirements, Mac | OS X 10.8 Mountain Lion, OS X 10.9 Mavericks, OS X 10.10 Yosemite: Internet, USB, 1 GB HD, OS compatible hardware (for OS hardware requirements, see apple.com) |
| Dimensions (width x depth x height) | Minimum: 16.5 x 15.3 x 12.7 in (420 x 390 x 323 mm); Maximum: 16.9 x 25 x 12.8 in (430 x 634 x 325 mm) |
| Weight (with cartridges) | 28.35 lb (12.86 kg) |
| What's in the box | HP LaserJet Pro M426 MFP, preinstalled HP 26A Black LaserJet Toner cartridge (~3,100 pages), ¹⁵ Getting Started guide, setup poster, support flyer, warranty guide, printer documentation and software on CD-ROM, power cord, USB cable ³⁴ |
| Software included | Windows: HP Installer/Uninstaller, HP PCL 6 print driver, DXP (Device Experience), User Guide, HP Device Toolbox, HP Product Improvement Study, HP Scan, HP TWAIN and WIA Scan Drivers, Scan to email Setup Wizard, Scan to Folder Setup Wizard, HP Send Fax, HP Fax Print Driver, and HP Fax Setup Wizard, HP Update, Product Registration Assist, HP Web Services Assist (HP Connected), .NET 3.5 SP1 (only installed for older Windows operating systems that lack) Mac: Welcome Screen (Redirects users to hp.com , or OS App Source for HP LaserJet Software) |
| Downloadable software | From 123.hp.com : HP Easy Start (Guided Software Install for Windows and Mac) From HP.com for Windows OS: Full-solution software and drivers (same solution as “Software Included”), HP PCL 6 print driver only (no installer; for “Add Printer” installs), HP PCL 6 print driver with installer, Product Documentation and Support; From HP.com for Mac OS: Full-solution software and drivers For Mobile OS, see “HP Mobile Printing” (www8.hp.com/us/en/ads/mobility/overview.html); From In-OS app stores; Gotham (HP AiO Remote for Win 8), HP recommended printer drivers and software From HP.com for printer administrators: Printer Administrator Resource Kit (Driver Configuration Utility, Driver Deployment Utility, Managed Printing Administrator), HP Universal Print Drivers (PCL 6, PCL 5 and PS for Windows); HP ePrint Software (ePrint Mobile Driver for Windows); Linux/Unix Print Drivers; SAP (PCL 5 and PS Print Drivers); HP Web Jetadmin Software; HP Proxy Agent Software; HP JetAdvantage Security Manager; ²¹ HP Driver Configuration Utility; ReadIris Software |

| | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Warranty | One-year warranty, return to HP Authorized Service Provider, backed by HP Customer Care with 24 x 7 web support and business hour phone support | |
| HP SureSupply supported | HP SureSupply alerts you when your print cartridge is running low and helps you purchase online or locally through HP or a participating retailer. For more information, visit hp.com/go/SureSupply ; only available with Original HP supplies; Internet access required. | |

Environmental and power specifications

| | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw |
|--|--|--|
| Environmental ranges | | |
| Temperatures | Operating/Recommended: 63.5 to 77° F (17.5 to 25° C); Storage: -4 to 104° F (-20 to 40°C) | |
| Relative humidity range | Operating/Recommended: 30 to 70% RH (non-condensing); Non-operating: 10 to 90% RH (non-condensing) | |
| Acoustic power emissions³⁵ | Ready mode: Inaudible; Active printing: 6.8 B(A); Active copying: 6.9 B(A); Active scanning: 6.3 B(A) | |
| Acoustic pressure emissions (bystander) | Ready mode: Inaudible; Active printing: 55 dB(A); Active copying: 55 dB(A), Active scanning: 48 dB(A) | |
| Power specifications³⁶ | | |
| Power supply required | ENERGY STAR certified, EPEAT® Silver registered models available ³⁷ 110-volt input voltage: 110 to 127 VAC (+/- 10%), 50/60 Hz (+/- 2 Hz); 220-volt input voltage: 220 to 240 VAC (+/- 10%), 50/60 Hz (+/- 2 Hz) (Not dual voltage, product varies by part number with # Option code identifier) | |
| Power consumption | 583 watts (Print/Copy), 9.1 watts (Ready), 2.7 watts (Sleep), 0.7 watts (Auto-On/Auto-Off, via USB connectivity), 0.1 watts (Shutdown or Off) | |
| Typical Electricity Consumption (TEC) | 1.621 kWh/Week | 1.847 kWh/Week |
| Energy-saving features | Instant-on Technology, HP Auto-On/Auto-Off Technology ²² | |
| Environmental specifications | Mercury free | |
| Safety and regulatory compliance | EN 60950-1:2006 +A11:2009 +A1:2010 +A12:2011; IEC 60950-1:2005 +A1:2009; EN 60825-1:2007 / IEC 60825-1:2007 (Class 1 Laser Product); EN 62479:2010 / IEC 62479:2010; CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1-07 2nd Ed. March 27, 2007 Compliance of IEC 60950-1 standard considers all country deviations according to the most recent IECCEB Bulletin; Compliance with Laser safety standards 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 except for deviations pursuant to Laser notice No. 50, Dated June 24, 2007. | |
| Electromagnetic emission standard | CISPR 22: 2008/EN 55022:2010 - Class B, EN 61000-3-2:2006 +A1:2009 +A2:2009, EN 61000-3-3:2008, EN 55024:2010, FCC Title 47 CFR, Part 15 Class B/ICES-003, Issue 5, GB9254-2008, GB17625.1-2012 | |
| Telecom Compliance Certification | Fax Telecom: ES 203 021; R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC (Annex II) with CE Marking (Europe); FCC Part 68; Industry Canada CS03; NOM-151-SCTI-1999 (Mexico); PTC-200 (New Zealand); Other Telecom approvals as required by individual countries | |
| | | Wireless telecommunications: EU (R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2, EN 301 489-17 V2.2.1, EN 300 328 V1.8.1; US (FCC 15.247); Canada RSS-210, IEC 62311:2007, EN 62311:2008 |

Ordering information

Use accessories and supplies specifically designed for the MFP to help provide efficient performance. To order the accessories and supplies listed here, go to hp.com. To contact HP by country, please visit hp.com/country/us/en/cs/contact-hp/contact.html.

If you don't have access to the Internet, contact your qualified HP dealer, or call HP (U.S.) at (800) 282-6672.

| | | |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Product | HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdn HP LaserJet Pro MFP M426fdw | F6W14A F6W15A |
| Supplies¹⁵ | HP 26A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~3,100 pages) HP 26X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~9,000 pages) | CF226A CF226X |
| Accessories | HP LaserJet 550-sheet Feeder Tray HP v222w 16 GB Mini USB Drive | D9P29A P0R81AA |
| HP Services | <p>Make sure your imaging and printing investments are protected with Care Pack, part of HP Care. Pick your package of services to keep your MFP running and your business moving. Now your office can spend less time trouble-shooting and more time getting things done.³⁸</p> <p>Boost performance—it's your choice. HP Care for printers provides options to help you manage printing—from Care Pack services to customizable and advisory services. With HP Managed Print Services, we oversee everything for you.</p> | <p>HP 3-year Next Business Day LaserJet M426 MFP Hardware Support U8TQ9E HP 4-year Next Business Day LaserJet M426 MFP Hardware Support U8TR0E HP 5-year Next Business Day LaserJet M426 MFP Hardware Support U8TR1E HP 3-year Next Business Day Exchange LaserJet M426 MFP Service U8TR2E HP Network Install Inkjet/Personal LaserJet Service H3110E</p> |
| Solutions | <p>HP Web Jetadmin: hp.com/go/wja HP Universal Print Driver: hp.com/go/upd HP JetAdvantage Security Manager: hp.com/go/securitymanager</p> | |

Notes

The world's most preferred printers (cover page): Worldwide printer marketshare, and HP printer brand awareness, consideration and preference study in 9 markets 2014.

¹ Based on ISO/IEC 19752 cartridge yields for HP 80X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner cartridges compared with HP 26X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner cartridges. Learn more at hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies.

² Based on HP internal testing of top 3 leading competitors' first page out from sleep mode and duplex print and copy speed completed 8/2015. Subject to device settings. Actual results may vary. For details, see hp.com/go/Liclaims.

³ Wireless operations are compatible with 2.4 GHz operations only. App or software and HP ePrint account registration may also be required. Some features require purchase of an optional accessory. Learn more at hp.com/go/mobileprinting.

⁴ Wireless networking is supported on the M426fdw model only. Wireless performance is dependent on physical environment and distance from access point, and may be limited during active VPN connections.

⁵ Wireless direct printing is supported on the M426fdw model only. Mobile device needs to be connected directly to the Wi-Fi network of a wireless direct-capable MFP or printer prior to printing. Depending on mobile device, an app or driver may also be required. Learn more at hp.com/go/businessmobileprinting.

⁶ NFC touch-to-print is supported on the M426fdw model only. Requires a compatible NFC-printing-enabled mobile device. For a list of compatible NFC-printing-enabled mobile devices, see hp.com/go/nfcprinting.

⁷ Requires purchase of separate USB flash drive with at least 16 GB capacity.

⁸ Printing speed measured using ISO/IEC 24734 and excludes first set of test documents. For more information, see hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity.

⁹ Scan speeds measured from ADF. Actual processing speeds may vary depending on scan resolution, network conditions, computer performance, and application software.

¹⁰ Printer requires ePrint account registration. App or software may be required. Wireless operations are compatible with 2.4 GHz operations only. Learn more at hp.com/go/mobileprinting.

¹¹ Supports the following devices running iOS 4.2 or later: iPad, iPad 2, iPhone (3GS or later), iPod touch (3rd generation or later). Works with HP's AirPrint-enabled printers and requires the printer be connected to the same network as your iOS device. Wireless performance is dependent on physical environment and distance from the access point.

¹² Mopria-certified HP printer and mobile device must be connected to the same wireless network or have a direct wireless connection. Performance is dependent on physical environment and distance from the wireless access point. Wireless operations are compatible with 2.4 GHz routers only.

¹³ Measured using ISO/IEC 17629. For more information, see hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on system configuration, software applications, driver, and document complexity.

¹⁴ Business apps require an Internet connection to the printer. Services may require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements. For details, see hpconnected.com.

¹⁵ Declared yield in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752 and continuous printing. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. Learn more at hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies.

¹⁶ HP 26X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner cartridges are not included in printer purchase; purchase separately.

¹⁷ Feature works with Microsoft Word and PowerPoint 2003 and later. Only Latin language fonts are supported.

¹⁸ HP JetAdvantage Private Print is available at no charge and requires that the printer or MFP be connected to the Internet with web services enabled. Not available in all countries. For more information, see hpetadvantage.com/ondemand.

¹⁹ HP Web Jetadmin is free and available for download at hp.com/go/wja.

²⁰ Based on HP testing using the ENERGY STAR program's Typical Electricity Consumption (TEC) method or as reported in energystar.gov of top three leading competitors as of 8/2015. Actual results may vary. For details see hp.com/go/Liclaims.

²¹ Based on HP Internal research on competitor offerings (Device Security Comparison, January 2015) and Solutions Report on HP JetAdvantage Security Manager 2.1 from Buyers Laboratory LLC, February 2015. HP JetAdvantage Security Manager must be purchased separately. To learn more, please visit hp.com/go/securitymanager.

²² HP Auto-On/Auto-Off Technology capabilities are subject to printer and settings. May require a firmware upgrade.

²³ Compared with products that use traditional fusing.

²⁴ The HP Universal Print Driver is free and available for download at hp.com/go/upd.

²⁵ Program availability varies. Original HP cartridge return and recycling is currently available in more than 50 countries, territories, and regions in Asia, Europe, and North and South America through the HP Planet Partners program. For more information, visit hp.com/recycle.

²⁶ As compared with cartridge gauges for predecessor products.

²⁷ As compared with previous generation of HP LaserJet printers.

²⁸ As compared with previous generation of HP LaserJet toner cartridges.

²⁹ First copy out and copy speed measured using ISO/IEC 29183, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity.

³⁰ HP recommends that the number of printed pages per month be within the stated range for optimum device performance, based on factors including supplies replacement intervals and device life over an extended warranty period.

³¹ HP recommends that the number of scanned pages per month be within the stated range for optimum device performance.

³² Duty cycle is defined as the maximum number of pages per month of imaged output. This value provides a comparison of product robustness in relation to other HP LaserJet or HP Color LaserJet devices, and enables appropriate deployment of printers and MFPs to satisfy the demands of connected individuals or groups.

³³ Not all "Compatible Operating Systems" are supported with inbox software; Full solution software available only for Windows 7 and newer; Legacy Windows Operation Systems (XP, Vista, and equivalent servers) get print drivers only; Windows RT OS for Tablets (32-bit and 64-bit) uses a simplified HP print driver built into the RT OS; UNIX Modelscripts are available on hp.com (Modelscripts are printer drivers for UNIX operating systems); Linux systems use in-OS HPLIP software; HP Software for Mac is no longer included on the CD, but can be downloaded from hp.com - the Mac driver and Mac Utility are installed for Mac operating systems.

³⁴ USB cable is included with the M426fdw model only.

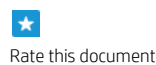
³⁵ Acoustic values are subject to change. For current information see hp.com/support.

³⁶ Power requirements are based on the country/region where the printer is sold. Do not convert operating voltages. This will damage the printer and void the product warranty.

³⁷ EPEAT Silver registered models of this product are available where HP registers imaging and equipment products.

³⁸ Service levels and response times may vary depending on your geographic location. Service starts on date of hardware purchase. Restrictions and limitations apply. For details, visit hp.com/go/cpc.

Sign up for updates
hp.com/go/getupdated



© Copyright 2015 HP Development Company, L.P. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

AirPrint, iPad, iPhone, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. ENERGY STAR is a registered trademark owned by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Android, Google Chrome, and Google Cloud Print are trademarks of Google Inc. Microsoft, PowerPoint, Windows, Windows XP, and Windows Vista are U.S. registered trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.



Datasheet

HP Color LaserJet Pro MFP M477fdn



Unmatched print, scan, copy, and fax performance plus robust, comprehensive security for how you work. This color MFP finishes key tasks faster and guards against threats.¹ Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence produce more pages.²



Print Speed:Black & Color (letter): Up to 28 ppm
Print Resolution:Black & color (best): 600 x 600 dpi, Up to 38,400 x 600 enhanced dpi
Copy resolution:600 x 600 dpi
Display:4.3" intuitive touchscreen Color Graphic Display (CGD)
Standard connectivity:Hi-Speed USB 2.0 port; built-in Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000 Base-TX network port; Easy-access USB
Paper Handling:50-sheet multipurpose tray, 250-sheet input tray, 50-sheet Automatic Document Feeder (ADF), 150-sheet output bin

Speed through more tasks. Keep data protected.

- Scan digital files directly to email, USB, network folders, and the cloud with preloaded business apps.³
- Grab pages and go—without waiting around. This MFP wakes up and prints faster than the competition.¹
- Breeze through multipage documents with two-sided printing that's faster than the competition.¹
- Control access to print jobs and help keep printing safe with security features like LDAP authentication.⁴

Easy management. Efficient printing.

- Easily manage print jobs directly at the MFP—just tap and swipe the 4.3-inch (10.9 cm) touchscreen.⁶
- Easily print Microsoft® Word and PowerPoint® documents—now directly from your USB drive.⁵
- Easily manage devices and settings using HP Web Jetadmin with a suite of essential management features.⁷
- Print using less energy than competitors—enhanced by Original HP Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence.⁸

More. Pages, Performance, and Protection.

- Get the most prints for your money—with Original HP High Yield Color Toner cartridges with JetIntelligence.²
- Count on professional quality at high speeds with HP ColorSphere 3 toner.
- Help ensure you're getting the authentic HP quality you paid for with innovative anti-fraud technology.
- Print right away with preinstalled toner cartridges. Replace them with optional high-yield cartridges.

Stay connected with easy mobile printing options

- Easily print from a variety of smartphones and tablets—generally no setup or apps required.⁹
- Easily set up, print, and share with built-in Ethernet networking.



¹ Based on HP internal testing of top three leading competitors' first page out from sleep mode and duplex print and copy speed completed 8/2015. Subject to device settings. Actual results may vary. For details see hp.com/go/Ljclaims. ² Based on cartridge yields for HP 305X compared with HP 410X Original HP LaserJet Toner Cartridges. For more information, see hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies. ³ Requires an Internet connection to the printer. Services may require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements. For details, see hpconnected.com. ⁴ Typical Electricity Consumption (TEC) rating represents the typical electricity consumed by a product during 1 week, measured in kilowatt-hours (kWh). ⁵ Microsoft and PowerPoint are U.S. registered trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. Feature works with Microsoft Word and PowerPoint 2003 and later. Only Latin language fonts are supported. ⁶ Requires a wireless access point and an Internet connection to the printer. Services require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements and requires a firmware upgrade. For details, visit hpconnected.com. ⁷ HP Web Jetadmin is free and available for download at hp.com/go/webjetadmin. ⁸ Based on HP testing using the ENERGY STAR® program's Typical Electricity Consumption (TEC) method or as reported in energystar.gov of top three leading competitors as of 8/2015. Actual results may vary. For details see hp.com/go/Ljclaims. ⁹ Wireless operations are compatible with 2.4 GHz operations only. App or software and HP ePrint account registration may also be required. Some features require purchase of an optional accessory. Learn more at hp.com/go/mobileprinting

HP Color LaserJet Pro MFP M477fdn Specifications Table

| | | | |
|---|--|---|---|
| Functions / Multitasking Supported | Print, copy, scan, fax, email / Yes | What's in the box | CF378A Printer; 4 preinstalled HP LaserJet Toner cartridges (Black: ~2300 pages, Introductory Cyan, Magenta, Yellow: ~1200 pages each cartridge); In-box documentation (Getting Started Guide, Install Poster); Software drivers and documentation on CD-ROM; Power cord; Built-in duplexer; Built-in fax ²¹ |
| Print Speed | Letter: Up to 28 ppm black; Up to 28 ppm color ¹⁷ First Page Out: As fast as 8.9 sec black; As fast as 9.8 sec color ¹⁹ | Replacement Cartridges | HP 410A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~2300 pages) CF410A; HP 410X Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~6500 pages) CF410X; HP 410A Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~2300 pages) CF411A; HP 410X Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~5000 pages) CF411X; HP 410A Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~2300 pages) CF412A; HP 410X Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~5000 pages) CF412X; HP 410A Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~2300 pages) CF413A; HP 410X Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~5000 pages) CF413X ⁵ |
| Print Resolution | Black (best): 600 x 600 dpi, up to 38,400 x 600 enhanced dpi; Color (best): 600 x 600 dpi, up to 38,400 x 600 enhanced dpi | Product Dimensions | W x D x H: 16.4 x 18.6 x 15.7 in ¹⁵ ; Maximum: 16.8 x 25.7 x 16.3 in |
| Print Technology | Laser | Product Weight | 51.2 lb ¹ |
| Print Resolution Technologies | HP ImageREt 3600, PANTONE calibrated | Warranty Features | One-year limited hardware warranty |
| Print Cartridges Number | 4 (1 each black, cyan, magenta, yellow) | Energy Efficiency Compliance | ENERGY STAR® certified; Blue Angel; EPEAT® Silver |
| Standard Print Languages | HP PCL 6, HP PCL 5c, HP postscript level 3 emulation, PCLm, PDF, URF, Native Office | Control Panel | 4.3-inch intuitive color touchscreen (CGD) |
| Printer Smart Software Features | Auto-duplex printing, N-up printing, collation, HP ePrint, Apple AirPrint™, Mopria certified, Google Cloud Print, HP Auto-On/Off Technology, Intuitive 4.3" touchscreen control panel, Print from Cloud using business apps on the control panel, HP JetAdvantage Private Print, Job Storage with PIN printing, Print from USB | Display Description | 4.3" intuitive touchscreen Color Graphic Display (CGD) |
| Printer Management | Printer Administrator Resource Kit (Driver Configuration Utility, Driver Deployment Utility, Managed Printing Administrator); HP Web JetAdmin Software; HP Proxy Agent Software; HP Imaging and Printing Security Center; HP Utility (Mac); HP Device Toolbox (Win 7) | Software Included | For Windows OS: HP Software Installer/Uninstaller, HP PCL 6 Printer Driver, HP Device Experience (DXP), HP Send Fax, HP Device Toolbox, HP Fax Print Driver, HP Fax Setup Wizard, HP Product Improvement Study, HP Scan App and Drivers, Scan to e-mail setup Wizard, Scan to Folder Setup Wizard, HP Update, Product Registration Assist, HP Web Services Assist (HP Connected), Online user manuals. (*software varies by OS: WinXP/Vista = driver only; Win 7 = full solution; Win 8+ and newer = drivers only with more apps available in MS App Store) For Mac OS, Welcome Screen, (Directs users to HP.com or OS App Source for LaserJet Software) |
| Scan Type / Technology | Flatbed, ADF / Contact Image Sensor (CIS) | Fonts and Typefaces | 84 scalable TrueType fonts |
| Scan Resolution | Hardware: Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi; Optical: Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi | Compatible Operating Systems | Windows OS compatible with In-Box Driver: Windows XP SP3 all 32-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.); Windows Vista all 32-bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.); Windows 7 all 32- & 64-bit editions; Windows 8/8.1 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets); Windows 10 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets); Windows OS compatible with Universal Print Driver (From http://www.hp.com); Windows XP SP3 32- & 64-bit editions (XP Home, XP Pro, etc.); Windows Vista all 32- & 64-bit editions (Home Basic, Premium, Professional, etc.); Windows 7 all 32- & 64-bit editions; Windows 8/8.1 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets); Windows 10 all 32- & 64-bit editions (excluding RT OS for Tablets); Mac OS (HP Print Drivers available from HP.com and Apple Store); OS X 10.7 Lion; OS X 10.8 Mountain Lion; OS X 10.9 Mavericks; OS X 10.10 Yosemite; Mobile OS (in-OS drivers); iOS, Android, Windows 8/8.1/10 RT; Linux OS (in-OS HPLIP; SUSE Linux (12.2, 12.3, 13.1); Fedora (17, 18, 19, 20); Linux Mint (13, 14, 15, 16, 17); Boss (3.0, 5.0); Ubuntu (10.04, 11.10, 12.04, 12.10, 13.04, 13.10, 14.04, 14.10); Debian (6.0.x, 7.x); Other OS: UNIX ¹ |
| Scan Input Modes | Front-panel scan, copy, email, fax, or file buttons; HP Scan software; and user application via TWAIN or WIA | Compatible Network Operating Systems | Windows OS compatible with In-Box Driver: Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services); Windows Server 2008 32-/64-bit (SP2) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services); Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit (SP1) Standard/Enterprise (+ Cluster & Terminal Services); Windows OS compatible with Universal Print Driver (UPD) or Product-Specific drivers from http://www.hp.com; Windows Server 2003/2003 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services); Windows Server 2008/2008 R2 32-/64-bit (SP1/SP2) Standard/Enterprise/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services); Windows Server 2012/2012 R2 64-bit Standard/Foundation/Essentials/Datacenter (+ Cluster & Terminal Services); Citrix (on Windows Server (Feature Release 1, 2, and 3); Citrix Presentation Server 4.0/4.5; Citrix XenApp 5.0 (Plus Feature Pack 2 & 3); Citrix (on Windows Server 2008/2008R2); Citrix XenApp 5.0 (Plus Feature Pack 2 & 3); Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5/7.5; Citrix XenDesktop 5.6/7.0/7.5; Citrix (on Windows Server 2012/2012R2); Citrix XenApp 7.5; Citrix XenDesktop 7.0/7.5; Novell Servers (www.novell.com/print); Novell iPrint Appliance v1.0; Novell Open Enterprise Server 11/SP1; Novell Open Enterprise Server 2 for Linux; NetWare 6.5/SP8; Novell Clients (www.novell.com/print); Windows 8 (32-bit / 64-bit) recommend v5.86+, 8.1 recommend v5.94+; Windows 7 (32-bit / 64-bit) recommend v5.82+; Windows Vista (32-bit / 64-bit) recommend v5.82+; Windows XP / SP3 (32-bit only) recommend v5.82+ |
| Scan Size | ADF: 8.5 x 14 in Maximum; 4 x 6 in Minimum; Flatbed: 8.5 x 11.7 in | Minimum System Requirements | PC: Windows XP (SP2) (32-bit) or newer, 233 MHz processor or higher, 512 MB RAM, 400 MB HD space, CD-ROM or internet, USB or Network connection. MAC: OS X 10.7 or newer; internet; USB or Network connection; 1 GB HD space |
| Scan Speed | Up to 26 ppm/47 ipm (b&w), up to 21 ppm/30 ipm (color) ²² Duplex: Up to 47 ipm (b&w), up to 30 ipm (color) | Power | Power Supply Type: Internal (Built-in power supply); Power Requirements: 110-volt input voltage: 110 to 127 VAC (+/- 10%), 60 Hz (+/- 3 Hz); Power Consumption: 570 watts (Active Printing), 18.6 watts (Ready), 2.5 watts (Sleep), 0.6 watts (Auto-On/Off, via USB connectivity), 0.05 watts (Shutdown or Off) ³ |
| Scanner Advanced Features | Scan-to-E-mail; Scan-to-cloud; Scan-to-USB; Scan-to-network folder; LDAP e-mail lookup; Single-pass 2-sided scanning ADF | Acoustics | Acoustic Power Emissions: 6.3 B(A); Acoustic Pressure Emissions: 49 dB(A) ⁷ |
| Native Scan File Format | PDF, JPG, ¹¹ | Operating Environment | Operating Temperature Range: 59 to 86°F; Recommended Operating Temperature: 59 to 80.6°F; Storage Temperature Range: -4 to 104°F; Non-Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 95% RH (non-condensing); Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 80% RH (non-condensing); Recommended Humidity Operating Range: 20 to 70% RH (non-condensing) |
| Software Scan File Format | Windows HP Scan SW supports PDF, searchable PDF, JPG, RTF, TXT, BMP, PNG, TIFF. Mac HP Easy Scan SW supports PDF, searchable PDF, JPG, RTF, TXT, JPG-2000, PNG, TIF ¹¹ | Security Management | Embedded Web Server: password-protection, secure browsing via SSL/TLS; Network: enable/disable network ports and features, SNMPv1 & SNMPv2 community password change; HP ePrint: HTTPS with certificate validation, HTTP Basic Access Authentication, SASL authentication; LDAP authentication and authorization; Firewall and ACL; SNMPv3, 802.1X, Secure Boot |
| Bit depth / Grayscale levels | 30-bit / 256 | Accessories | HP LaserJet 550-sheet Paper Feeder CF404A; HP v22zw 16GB Mini USB Drive P0R81AA |
| Digital Sending Standard Features | Scan to email; scan to folder; scan to USB drive | HP Service and Support Options | UBTPOE - HP 3 year Next Business Day Color LaserJet M477 Multi Function Printer Hardware Support; UBTP1E - HP 4 year Next Business Day Color LaserJet M477 Multi Function Printer Hardware Support; UBTP2E - HP 5 year Next Business Day Color LaserJet M477 Multi Function Printer Hardware Support; UBTP5E - HP 3 year Next Business Day Exchange Color LaserJet M477 Multi Function Printer Support; UBTP3E - HP 3 year 4 hour 9x5 Color LaserJet M477 Multi Function Printer Hardware Support; H3110E - HP Network Install/Inkjet/Personal LaserJet Service |
| Copy Speed | Black (letter): Up to 28 cpm; Color (letter): Up to 28 cpm ²⁰ | | |
| Copy Resolution | Black (text and graphics): 600 x 600 dpi; 600 x 600 dpi; Color (text and graphics): 600 x 600 dpi | | |
| Maximum Number Of Copies | Up to 99 copies | | |
| Copier Resize | 25 to 400% | | |
| Copier Settings | Number of copies; Reduce/Enlarge; Lighter/Darker; Optimize; Paper; Multi-page copy; Collation; Tray Select; Two-Sided; Draft Mode; Image Adjustment; Set as New Defaults; Restore Defaults | | |
| Fax Speed | Up to: 33.6 kbps ; Letter: 3 sec per page ¹⁰ | | |
| Fax Resolution | Black (best): Up to 300 x 300 dpi; Black (standard): 203 x 96 dpi | | |
| Fax Smart Software Features | Permanent fax memory backup; Auto fax reduction; Auto redialing; Delayed sending; Fax forwarding; TAM interface; Polling; Junk barrier; Distinctive ring detection; Cover page wizard; Black fax; Billing codes; Save and load; Poll receive; Fax activity reports; Dial prefix setting; Print fax log | | |
| Fax Features | Fax Memory: Up to 400 pages; Auto Fax Reduction Supported: Yes; Auto-Redialing: Yes; Fax Delayed Sending: Yes; Distinctive Ring Detection Supported: Yes; Fax Forwarding Supported: Yes; Fax Phone TAM Interface Supported: Yes; Fax Polling Supported: Yes (receive only); Fax Telephone Mode Supported: Yes; Junk Barrier Supported: Yes; (Caller ID not supported); Maximum Speed Dialing Numbers: Up to 120 numbers; PC Interface Supported: Yes (send only); Remote Retrieval Capability Supported: No; Telephone Handset Supported: No | | |
| Standard Connectivity | Hi-Speed USB 2.0 port; built-in Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000 Base-TX network port; Easy-access USB | | |
| Network Capabilities | Via built-in 10/100/1000Base-TX Ethernet, Gigabit; Auto-crossover Ethernet; authentication via 802.1X | | |
| Network Ready | Standard (built-in Gigabit Ethernet) | | |
| Wireless Capability | None | | |
| Mobile Printing Capability | HP ePrint, Apple AirPrint™, Mopria-certified, Google Cloud Print, Mobile Apps | | |
| Memory | Standard: 256 MB NAND Flash, 256 MB DRAM; Maximum: 256 MB NAND Flash, 256 MB DRAM | | |
| Processor Speed | 1200 MHz | | |
| Duty Cycle | Monthly, letter: Up to 50,000 pages ⁸ | | |
| Recommended Monthly Page Volume | 750 to 4,000 | | |
| Media Types Supported | Paper (bond, brochure, colored, glossy, letterhead, photo, plain, preprinted, prepunched, recycled, rough), postcards, labels, envelopes | | |
| Media Weight Supported | Tray 1: 16 to 47 lb (up to 52 lb with HP Color laser glossy photo papers); Tray 2: 16 to 43 lb (up to 47 lb with postcards, up to 52 lb with HP Color laser glossy photo papers); optional Tray 3: 16 to 43 lb (up to 47 lb with postcards, up to 40 lb with HP Color laser glossy photo papers); Automatic duplexer: 16 to 43 lb | | |
| Media Sizes Supported | Tray 1, Tray 2: Letter, legal, executive, Oficio (8.5 x 13 in), 3 x 5 in, 4 x 6 in, 5 x 8 in, envelopes (No 10, Monarch); Optional Tray 3: Letter, legal, executive, Oficio (8.5 x 13 in), 3 x 5 in, 4 x 6 in, 5 x 8 in; Automatic duplexer: Letter, legal, executive, Oficio (8.5 x 13 in) | | |
| Media Sizes Custom | Tray 1: 3 x 5 to 8.5 x 14 in; Tray 2, optional Tray 3: 3.94 x 5.83 to 8.5 x 14 in | | |
| Paper Handling | 50-sheet multipurpose tray, 250-sheet input tray, 50-sheet Automatic Document Feeder (ADF); 150-sheet output bin; Duplex Options: Automatic (standard); Auto Document Feeder Capacity: Standard, 50 sheets uncurled; Envelope Feeder: No; Standard Paper Trays: 2; Input Capacities: Up to 300 sheets; Output Capacities: Up to 150 sheets; Up to 20 envelopes | | |

¹ With toner cartridges. ³ Power requirements are based on the country/region where the printer is sold. Do not convert operating voltages. This will damage the printer and void the product warranty. ⁵ Printer ships with preinstalled introductory cartridges Cyan, Magenta and Yellow (CMY) (~1200 pages) and Black A (KA) (~2300 pages) with Auto Toner Seal Removal for all cartridges. ⁷ Configuration tested: base model, simplex printing, A4 paper at an average of 43 ppm. ⁸ Duty cycle is defined as the maximum number of pages per month of imaged output. This value provides a comparison of product robustness in relation to other HP LaserJet or HP Color LaserJet devices, and enables appropriate deployment of printers and MFPs to satisfy the demands of connected individuals or groups. ¹⁰ Based on standard ITU-T test image #1 at standard resolution. More complicated pages or higher resolution will take longer and use more memory. ¹¹ Windows and Mac support almost the same file types expect Mac supports JGP-2000 instead of BMP. ¹³ Not all "Compatible Operating Systems" are supported with INBOX software: Full solution software available only for Windows 7. Legacy Windows Operating Systems (XP, Vista, and equivalent servers) get print and scan drivers only; Windows 8 and 10 have apps available in MS App Store; Windows RT OS for Tablets (32- & 64-bit) uses a simplified HP print driver built into the RT OS; UNIX modelscripts are available on HP.com (Modelscripts are printer drivers for UNIX operating systems); Linux systems use in-OS HPLIP software. ¹⁵ Without optional 550-sheet tray. Dimensions with optional 550-sheet tray: 16.4 x 18.6 x 20.9 in (416 x 472 x 530 mm) ¹⁷ Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ¹⁹ Measured using ISO/IEC 17629. For more information see hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on the input voltage, system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ²⁰ First Copy Out and Copy Speed measured using ISO/IEC 29183, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ²¹ Declared cartridge yield value in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For more information, visit hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies. HP Color LaserJet Pro MFP M477 in-box cartridge may have higher yield than stated for printer units manufactured before 2017. ²² Scan speeds measured from ADF. Actual processing speeds may vary depending on scan resolution, network conditions, computer performance, and application software.





LaserJet Pro 500 color MFP M570dn

Finish jobs faster, produce high-impact color, and get set up and connected quickly.³ Print from your smartphone or tablet with HP ePrint.⁵ Easily conserve resources and recycle used cartridges.⁷

- Print Speed:**¹ Up to 31 ppm black, Up to 31 ppm color
- Scan Resolution (Hardware):** Up to 300 x 300 dpi (color and mono, ADF); Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi (mono, flatbed)
- Copy Resolution:** Up to 300 x 300 dpi; **Max No of Copies:** Up to 99 copies
- Paper Handling:** 100-sheet multipurpose tray, 250-sheet input tray 2, 50-sheet automatic document feeder, 250-sheet face-down output bin
- Standard Connectivity:** 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0, 1 Host USB, 1 Fast Ethernet
- Monthly Volume (Duty Cycle):**⁸ Up to 75,000 pages



Expand your performance potential

- Increase productivity and finish scanning jobs faster with single-pass, dual-head scanning.
- Print documents at up to 31 pages per minute (ppm).¹ Rely on a robust recommended monthly page volume.
- Convert hard copies to digital files for easy distribution and storage, and make flawless copies.
- Easily handle jobs to stay productive, using the 50-sheet document feeder and automatic two-sided printing.

Show off with powerful color

- Simplify workflows—access, store, and print business content quickly with a 3.5-inch color touchscreen.²
- Make maximum impact—optimize color settings and get vivid results with incredible resolution.
- Produce top-notch marketing materials in the office—on a broad range of media and in a variety of sizes.
- Start working fast with preinstalled cartridges. Get a better value with optional high-capacity cartridges.³

Set up in a snap and stay connected

- Get up and running fast with HP Smart Install—install your printer without a CD.⁴
- HP ePrint—now print from your smartphone and tablet from virtually anywhere.⁵
- Use resources more efficiently with 10/100 Ethernet networking—easy access, print, and share.
- Proactively manage this MFP, using HP Web Jetadmin to remotely monitor office printing and device status.

Help reduce environmental impact

- Help save energy with HP Auto-On/Auto-Off Technology, Instant-on Copy, and Instant-on Technology.⁶
- Conserve resources and save paper—use automatic two-sided printing.
- Get centralized, easy access to custom energy-saving options and printer settings with HP EcoSMART Console.
- Reduce your impact—easily recycle Original HP LaserJet toner cartridges through HP Planet Partners.⁷



ecoHIGHLIGHTS HP LaserJet Pro 500 color MFP M570dn

- Reduce paper use by up to 50% using automatic two-sided printing.
- Reduce energy use with Instant-on Technology and Instant-on Copy.¹
- Save energy—HP Auto-On/Auto-Off Technology turns your printer on when you need it, off when you don't.²

ENERGY STAR[®] qualified

¹Compared with products that use traditional fusing and cold cathode fluorescent lamp (CCFL) copying.
²HP Auto-On and Auto-Off Technology subject to printer and settings.

www.hp.com/ecosolutions Please recycle your computing hardware and printing supplies. Find out how at our website.

¹Printing speed measured using ISO/IEC 24734 and excludes first set of test documents. For more information, see www.hp.com/go/printerclaims. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. First page out exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software program, document complexity, network, media width, media weight, environment, and job size. ²Requires a wireless access point and an Internet connection to the printer. Services may require registration. App availability varies by country, language, and agreements. For details, see www.hp.com/go/eprintcenter. ³HP LaserJet 507X Black Toner Cartridge not included; please purchase separately. ⁴HP Smart Install works with Microsoft Windows[®] only. ⁵Requires an Internet connection to HP web-enabled printer and HP ePrint account registration (for a list of eligible printers, supported documents and image types and other HP ePrint details, see www.hp.com/go/eprintcenter). Mobile devices require Internet connection and email capability. May require wireless access point. Separately purchased data plans or usage fees may apply. Print times and connection speeds may vary. Some HP LaserJet printers may require firmware upgrades. ⁶HP Auto-On and Auto-Off Technology are subject to printer and settings. Instant-on Technology claim based on comparison with products that use traditional fusing. Instant-on Copy claim based on comparison with fluorescent tubes. ⁷Program availability varies. Original HP cartridge return and recycling is currently available in more than 50 countries, territories and regions in Asia, Europe, and North and South America through the HP Planet Partners program. For more information, visit: www.hp.com/recycle. ⁸Duty cycle is defined as the maximum number of pages per month of imaged output. This value provides a comparison of product robustness in relation to other HP LaserJet or HP Color LaserJet devices, and enables appropriate deployment of printers and MFPs to satisfy the demands of connected individuals or groups.





LaserJet Pro 500 color MFP M570dn

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| | |
|--|--|
| AIO FUNCTIONS | Print, copy, scan, fax |
| AIO MULTITASKING SUPPORTED | Yes |
| DUPLEX PRINT OPTIONS | Automatic (standard) |
| STANDARD PRINTER LANGUAGES | HP PCL 6, HP PCL 5c, HP postscript level 3 emulation, PDF (v 1.7), AirPrint™ compatible |
| PRINTER MANAGEMENT | Windows: HP Device Toolbox, Status Alerts (default install), SNP Alerts (minimum network install), HP Web Jetadmin (download); Mac: HP Utility |
| PRINT TECHNOLOGY | Laser |
| PRINT SPEED¹ | Black (Letter): Up to 31 ppm; Color (Letter): Up to 31 ppm; Duplex (Letter): Up to 29 ipm |
| PRINT RESOLUTION | Black and Color (Best): Up to 600 x 600 dpi |
| PRINT TECHNOLOGY RESOLUTION | HP ImageREt 3600 |
| NUMBER OF PRINT CARTRIDGES | 4 (1 black, cyan, magenta, yellow) |
| PRINTER SMART SOFTWARE FEATURES | HP ePrint, Apple AirPrint™, Smart Install, HP Auto-On/Auto-Off technology, Simplified control panel, Compact design |
| HP ePRINT CAPABILITY | Yes |
| MOBILE PRINTING CAPABILITY | HP ePrint, Apple AirPrint™, Business Applications |
| DUTY CYCLE (MONTHLY)² | Up to 75,000 pages |
| RECOMMENDED MONTHLY PAGE VOLUME³ | Up to 1,500 to 4,000 pages |
| COLOR SCANNING | Yes |
| SCAN TYPE | Flatbed, ADF |
| DUPLEX ADF SCANNING | Yes, dual head duplexing, color scan |
| SCAN TECHNOLOGY | Contact Image Sensor (CIS) |
| SCAN RESOLUTION | Hardware & Optical: Up to 300 x 300 dpi (color and mono, ADF); Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi (mono, flatbed) |
| SCAN SPEED⁴ | Normal, A4: Up to 20 ipm (b&w), up to 14 ipm (color); Normal, Letter: Up to 21 ipm (b&w), up to 15 ipm (color) |
| SCANNER ADVANCED FEATURES | Scan-to-E-mail, Scan-to-network folder (stand alone solution), Scan to Cloud, Scan to USB |
| BIT DEPTH/GRAYSCALE LEVELS | 24-bit (8-bit for color duplex jobs)/256 |
| SCAN FILE FORMAT | PDF, searchable PDF, JPG, RTF, TXT, BMP, PNG, TIFF |
| SCAN INPUT MODES | From PC: Solution Center Lite (Windows Vista ⁵ , Windows [®] XP) or Device Stage (Windows [®] 7); TWAIN-compliant or WIA-compliant software |
| SCAN SIZE MAXIMUM | 8.5 x 14 in (216 x 356 mm) |
| TWAIN VERSION | Versino 1.9 |
| COPY RESOLUTION | Black (Text and Graphics): Up to 300 x 300 dpi; Color (Text and Graphics): Up to 300 x 300 dpi |
| COPY SPEED⁶ | Black (Letter): Up to 31 cpm; Color (Letter): Up to 31 cpm |
| MAX NUMBER OF COPIES | Up to 99 copies |
| COPIER RESIZE AND ENLARGE | 25 to 400% |
| COPIER SETTINGS | Number of copies, Reduce/Enlarge, Lighter/Darker, Optimize, Paper, Multi-page copy, Collation, Tray select, Two-sided, Draft mode, Image adjustment, Set as new defaults, Restore defaults |
| FAX RESOLUTION | Black (Best): Up to 300 x 300 dpi; Black (Standard): 203 x 98 dpi; Black and White (Fine): 203 x 196 dpi; Black and White (Superfine): 300 x 300 dpi (no halftone); Black Photo Grayscale: 300 x 300 dpi |
| FAX SPEED⁶ | 33.6 kbps; Letter: 3 sec per page |
| FAX MEMORY | Up to 250 pages |
| FAX FEATURES | Auto Fax Reduction Supported: Yes; Auto-Redialing: Yes; Fax Delayed Sending: Yes; Distinctive Ring Detection Supported: Yes; Fax Forwarding Supported: Yes; Fax Phone TAM Interface Supported: Yes; Fax Polling Supported: Yes (receive only); Fax Telephone Mode Supported: Yes; Junk Barrier Supported: Yes; Maximum Speed Dialing Numbers: Up to 120 numbers; PC Interface Supported: Yes; PC fax send only; Remote Retrieval Capability Supported: No; Telephone Handset Supported: No |
| FAX SMART SOFTWARE FEATURES | Permanent fax memory backup, auto fax reduction, auto redialing, delayed sending, fax forwarding, TAM interface, polling, junk barrier, distinctive ring detection, cover page wizard, block fax, billing codes, save and load, poll receive, fax activity reports, dial prefix setting, print fax log |
| STANDARD CONNECTIVITY | 1 Hi-Speed USB 2.0, 1 Host USB, 1 Fast Ethernet |
| NETWORK CAPABILITIES | Via built-in 10/100/1000 Fast Ethernet |
| NETWORK READY | Standard (built-in Fast Ethernet) |
| PLUG AND PLAY TECHNOLOGIES | HP Smart Install |
| MODEM | 33.6 kbps |
| WIRELESS CAPABILITY | No |

| | |
|--|--|
| CONTROL PANEL | 3.5-in (8.89 cm) intuitive touchscreen control panel with color graphic display; Buttons (Home, Cancel, Help, Right/Left Arrows, Back); LED indicator lights (Ready, Error, Wireless) |
| DISPLAY | 3.5-in (8.89 cm) touchscreen, LCD (color graphics) |
| MEMORY | Maximum: 256 MB; Standard: 256 MB |
| PROCESSOR SPEED | 800 MHz |
| MEDIA TYPE | Paper (bond, brochure, colored, glossy, letterhead, photo, plain, preprinted, prepunched, recycled, rough), postcards, transparencies, labels, envelopes |
| MEDIA SIZES CUSTOM | Tray 1: 3 x 5 in to 8.5 x 14 in (76 x 127 to 216 x 356 mm); Tray 2: 5.8 x 8.3 in to 8.5 x 11.7 in (148 x 210 to 216 x 297 mm); Optional 500-Sheet Tray 3: 5.8 x 8.3 in to 8.5 x 14 in (148 x 210 to 216 x 356 mm); Automatic Two-Sided Printing Unit: 5.8 x 8.3 in to 8.5 x 14 in (148 x 210 to 216 x 356 mm) |
| MEDIA WEIGHT | Tray 1: 16 to 58 lb (plain paper); 28 to 58 lb (glossy paper); Tray 2: 16 to 43 lb (plain paper); 28 to 58 lb (glossy paper); Optional Tray 3: 16 to 47 lb (plain paper); 28 to 58 lb (glossy paper) |
| ADF CAPACITY | Standard, 50 sheets |
| FONTS AND TYPEFACES | 84 scalable TrueType fonts |
| PAPER HANDLING | 100-sheet multipurpose tray, 250-sheet input tray 2, 50-sheet automatic document feeder, 250-sheet face-down output bin Input Capacity: Up to 350 sheets, Up to 10 envelopes; Output Capacity: Up to 250 sheets, Up to 10 envelopes, Up to 100 sheets transparencies |
| POWER⁷ | Power Supply Type: Internal (Built-in) power supply Power Requirements: Input voltage 110 to 127 VAC (+/- 10%), 60 Hz (+/- 2 Hz), 12 A; Input voltage 220 to 240 VAC (+/- 10%), 50 Hz (+/- 2 Hz), 6 A Power Consumption: 605 watts (Printing), 440 watts (Copying), 52 watts (Ready), 8.1 watts (Sleep), 0.3 watts (Off) Typical Electricity Consumption (TEC) Number: 3.259 kWh/Week |
| SOFTWARE INCLUDED | Windows: HP Installer/Uninstaller, HP PCL 6 print driver, HP WIA Scan Driver, HP TWAIN Scan Driver, HP Scan, HP Fax Setup Wizard, HP Send Fax, HP Fax Print Driver, Status Alerts, HP Update, DXP, Readiris Software; Mac: HP Installer/Uninstaller, HP Postscript driver, HP Scan, HP Setup Assistant, HP Fax Print Driver, HP Utility, HP Firmware Updater, Readiris Software |
| MINIMUM SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS | PC: Microsoft [®] Windows [®] 7 (32-bit/64-bit), Windows Vista [®] (32-bit/64-bit): 1 GHz 32-bit (x86) or 64-bit (x64) processor, 1 GB RAM (32-bit) or 2 GB RAM (64-bit), 400 MB free hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port; Windows [®] XP (32-bit) SP2: Pentium [®] 233 MHz processor, 512 MB RAM 400 MB free hard disk space, CD/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB or Network port. Mac: Mac OS X Mountain Lion (v 10.8), OS X Lion (10.7.x), 10.6.x; 1 GB hard disk, CD-ROM/DVD-ROM or Internet, USB |
| ACOUSTIC⁸ | Acoustic Power Emissions: 6.6 B(A) Acoustic Power Emissions (Active copy): 6.7 B(A) Acoustic Power Emissions (Ready): 4.7 B(A) Acoustic Pressure Emissions Bystander (Active, Printing): 52 dB(A) Acoustic Pressure Emissions Bystander (Active copy): 53 dB(A) Acoustic Pressure Emissions Bystander (Ready): 33 dB(A) |
| OPERATING ENVIRONMENT | Operating Temperature Range: 50 to 81 [°] F (10 to 30 [°] C) Recommended Operating Temperature: 59 to 80.6 [°] F (15 to 27 [°] C) Storage Temperature Range: 32 to 95 [°] F (0 to 35 [°] C) Non-Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 90% RH Operating Humidity Range: 10 to 70% RH Recommended Humidity Operating Range: 20 to 60% RH |
| PRODUCT DIMENSIONS (W X D X H) | 20.3 x 19.7 x 21.2 in (515 x 500 x 538 mm) Maximum: 32.5 x 36 x 35.3 in (825 x 915 x 948 mm) |
| PRODUCT WEIGHT | 90 lb (40.8 kg) |
| WHAT'S IN THE BOX⁹ | HP LaserJet Pro 500 color MFP M570dn; HP Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge (~ 5,500 pages), Cyan, Magenta, and Yellow Toner Cartridges (~ 6,000 pages); Printer documentation and software on CD-ROM; Installation guide, Support flyer, Warranty card; Power cord |
| WARRANTY | One-year, on-site limited warranty |
| REPLACEMENT CARTRIDGES¹⁰ | HP 507A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge (yield ~ 5,500 pages), CE400A HP 507X Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge (yield ~ 11,000 pages), CE400X HP 507A Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge (yield ~ 6,000 pages), CE401A HP 507A Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge (yield ~ 6,000 pages), CE402A HP 507A Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge (yield ~ 6,000 pages), CE403A |
| HP CARE PACKS | HP 3-year Next Business Day CLJ M570 MFP Hardware Support, U6Y78E HP 3-year 4h 9x5 CLJ M570 MFP Hardware Support, U6Y81E HP 3-year 4h 13x5 CLJ M570 MFP Hardware Support, U6Y82E HP 2-year PW Next Business Day CLJ M570MFP Hardware Support, U6Y91PE HP 1-year PW Next Business Day CLJ M570MFP Hardware Support, U6Y90PE HP Network Install Inkjet/prsnl LaserJet SVC H3110E |
| ACCESSORIES | HP Color LaserJet 500-sheet Paper and Heavy Media Tray, CF084A HP LaserJet Printer Cabinet, CF085A HP Color LaserJet CE254A Toner Collection Unit, CE254A |

FOR MORE INFORMATION VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT WWW.HP.COM

HP LaserJet Pro 500 color MFP M570dn Product Number: CZ2721A

ENERGY STAR[®] qualified models; see <http://www.hp.com/go/energystar>

¹Measured using ISO/IEC 24734, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ²Duty cycle is defined as the maximum number of pages per month of imaged output. This value provides a comparison of product robustness in relation to other HP LaserJet or HP Color LaserJet devices, and enables appropriate deployment of printers and MFPs to satisfy the demands of connected individuals or groups. ³HP recommends that the number of pages per month of imaged output be within the stated range for optimum device performance, based on factors including supplies replacement intervals and device life over an extended warranty period. ⁴While scanning to file from ADF, default settings, save to PDF. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration and document complexity. ⁵First Copy Out and Copy Speed measured using ISO/IEC 29183, excludes first set of test documents. For more information see <http://www.hp.com/go/printerclaims>. Exact speed varies depending on the system configuration, software application, driver, and document complexity. ⁶Based on standard ITU-T test image #1 at standard resolution. More complicated pages or higher resolution will take longer and use more memory. ⁷Power requirements are based on the country/region where the printer is sold. Do not convert operating voltages. This will damage the printer and void the product warranty. ⁸Values are subject to change. For current information see Product Support page at <http://www.hp.com/go/support>. Configuration tested for printing: simplex, mono and simplex, color. Configuration tested for copying: duplex, color. ⁹Introductory cartridges included; yields ~ 6,000 color composite (C/Y/M) and ~ 5,500 black pages. Replacement cartridge average composite (C/Y/M) declared yield ~ 6,000 and average black yield ~ 5,500 pages based on ISO/IEC 19798 and continuous printing. Actual yields vary considerably based on images printed and other factors. For details see www.hp.com/go/learnaboutequipment. ¹⁰Ships with preinstalled standard toner cartridges (yield ~ 5,500 black, ~ 6,000 cyan, magenta, and yellow pages)



Xerox® Phaser® 3330 Printer and Xerox® WorkCentre® 3335/3345 Multifunction Printer

Powerful, Built-In Productivity and Ready-To-Go Reliability



High-performance environments need higher-functioning devices.

Introducing the Phaser® 3330 and WorkCentre® 3335/3345—designed to boost productivity with easy connectivity, day-in, day-out dependability and transformative features—ready to work.

Convenience and Connectivity

- **Wireless wonders.** Internal Wi-Fi connectivity comes standard for untethered mobility and the freedom to put your printer or multifunction device right where you need it. Our Wi-Fi installation wizard and Wi-Fi Print Setup (WPS) make getting connected secure and simple. And, with Wi-Fi Direct®, mobile devices can connect directly and securely.
- **Upwardly mobile.** With support for Apple® AirPrint™, Google Cloud Print™, Xerox® Print Service Plug in for Android™ and Mopria®, you can print emails, photos and important documents from a wide range of mobile devices, instantly, and without complicated setup.
- **Increase security and control.** With optional USB card readers, you can enhance your office security and control costs by integrating with many popular pull print and authentication solutions.
- **Ready to pair.** Now workers can easily print from Android-based mobile phone and tablets with Near Field Communication (NFC) tap-to-pair.

Performance and Productivity

- **Multifunction productivity.** The space-saving WorkCentre 3335/3345 Multifunction Printer (MFP) helps you conserve energy and reduce supplies costs by combining the functions of a copier, printer, color scanner and fax into one affordable device.
- **Outstanding performance.** With hefty processing power and standard memory, you'll see your first print faster and get print speeds up to 42 ppm.
- **Print more for longer.** An optional second paper tray lets you load an extra 550 sheets at one time for extended interruption-free printing.
- **See the difference.** Your documents will show exceptional sharpness with up to 1200 x 1200 dpi image quality.
- **Reliable endurance.** A monthly duty cycle up to 80,000 prints means it is capable of high-demand print environments*.
- **Economic efficiency.** Available high capacity print cartridges reduce your total cost of ownership and demand less frequent replacement.

* 50,000 prints for WorkCentre 3335

Easy and Able

- **Touch and go.** The WorkCentre 3335/3345 Multifunction Printer takes walkup simplicity to a new level, with a larger 4.3-inch color touchscreen interface.
- **Wherever, whenever and however.** Scan to email, or scan-to and print-from from a USB memory drive right at the device. You can even print directly from the cloud with a few simple steps.
- **Easy management.** With Xerox® CentreWare® Internet Services, remote device administration is handled with ease right from your computer's browser.
- **Stay secure.** Keep your sensitive documents away from unintended recipients with the latest security features, including IPsec, SNMPv3, IP Filtering and Secure Print.



Xerox® Phaser® 3330 Quick Facts

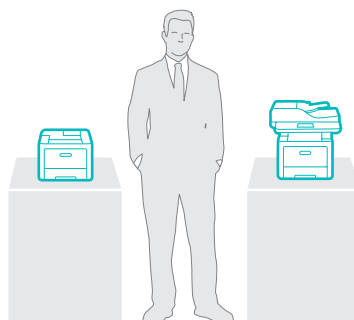
- Print up to 42 ppm Letter / 40 ppm A4
- Built-in Wi-Fi connectivity
- Standard 250-sheet paper capacity
- 50-sheet Bypass Tray
- Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi image quality

WxDxH:

14.4 x 14.4 x 11.4 in. /
366 x 366 x 289.6 mm

Weight:

23.37 lb / 10.6 kg



Xerox® WorkCentre® 3335/3345 Quick Facts

- Print up to 42 ppm Letter / 40 ppm A4 (WorkCentre 3345)
- 50-sheet Automatic Document Feeder (ADF) with WorkCentre 3335
- 50-sheet Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) with WorkCentre 3345
- Built-in Wi-Fi connectivity
- Standard 250-sheet paper capacity
- 50-sheet Bypass Tray
- Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi image quality

WxDxH:

WorkCentre 3335: 16.3 x 16.6 x 17.7 in. / 414.6 x 420.6 x 449 mm
WorkCentre 3345: 18.5 x 17.5 x 19 in. / 469 x 444.3 x 482.6 mm

Weight:

WorkCentre 3335: 34.19 lb / 15.51 kg
WorkCentre 3345: 38.07 lb / 17.27 kg

Reliable and full-featured game-changing value.

The Xerox® WorkCentre® 3335/3345 Multifunction Printer builds on the outstanding print performance of the Xerox® Phaser® 3330, delivering a solid lineup of powerful productivity tools designed to make your daily office tasks more efficient than ever.



Phaser 3330

WorkCentre 3335

WorkCentre 3345

- 1 A 50-sheet Automatic Document Feeder (ADF) on the WorkCentre 3335 handles media sizes from 5.6 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 142 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm. Upgrade to the WorkCentre 3345 Multifunction Printer and get a 50-sheet Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) with the extra ability to scan, copy, fax and email two-sided originals.
- 2 A front-side USB port allows users to quickly print-from or scan-to any standard USB memory device.
- 3 Powerful color scanning capabilities include Scan to Email, Network Scanning, Scan to Folder and Scan to USB memory device.
- 4 Adjustable 50-sheet bypass tray accepts custom media sizes from 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm.
- 5 250-sheet input tray accepts custom media sizes from 3.9 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 99 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm.
- 6 Choose an additional 550-sheet paper tray and increase total capacity to 850 sheets.
- 7 150-sheet output tray.
- 8 The WorkCentre 3335/3345 includes an intuitive front panel for configuring device settings and programming jobs.
- 9 Easily install a USB card reader with the convenient Card Reader Bay.

Xerox® Phaser® 3330 Printer and Xerox® WorkCentre® 3335/3345 Multifunction Printer

| | Phaser 3330 | WorkCentre 3335 | WorkCentre 3345 |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Speed | Up to 42 ppm Letter / 40 ppm A4 | Up to 35 ppm Letter / 33 ppm A4 | Up to 42 ppm Letter / 40 ppm A4 |
| Duty Cycle | Up to 80,000 pages / month ¹ | Up to 50,000 pages / month ¹ | Up to 80,000 pages / month ¹ |
| Paper Handling | Standard | NA | Automatic Document Feeder (ADF): 50 sheets: Custom sizes: 5.6 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 142 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm |
| | | | Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF): 50 sheets: Custom sizes: 5.6 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 142 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm |
| | Optional | NA | Bypass Tray: 50 sheets; Custom sizes: 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm |
| | | | Tray 1: 250 sheets; Custom sizes: 3.9 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 99 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm |
| Paper Output | 150 sheets | | |
| Automatic Two-sided Printing | Standard | | |
| Print First-print-out Time | As fast as 6.5 seconds ² | | |
| Print Resolution (max) | Up to 1200 x 1200 dpi image quality | | |
| Processor | 1 GHz | | |
| Memory | 512 MB | 1.5 GB | |
| Connectivity | USB 2.0 (front and rear ports), 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, Wi-Fi | | |
| Page Description Languages | Adobe® PostScript® 3™ compatible, PCL® 5e, 6, PDF Direct, TIFF, JPEG | | |
| Print Features | Watermark, Collation, Auto 2-sided prints, N-up, Poster, Booklet print, Custom page size, Fit to page, Scaling, Draft mode, Earth Smart mode, Print from USB, Job scheduling, Print from local drive, Save, Save and Print | | |
| Mobile Printing and Apps | Standard | Apple® AirPrint™, Google Cloud Print™ ³ | |
| | Free Download | Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™, Mopria® | |
| Copy First-copy-out Time | | As fast as 13 seconds from the platen | |
| Copy Resolution (max) | NA | Up to 600 x 600 dpi | |
| Copy Features | NA | Automatic background suppression, Darkness control, ID Card Copy, Margin shift, N-up, Job build, Photo mode, Program Ahead, Booklet creation, Book copying with center erase, Job interrupt, Edge erase, Poster copying | |
| Fax ⁴ | NA | 33.6 Kbps with MH/MR/MMR/JBIG/JPEG compression, Address book (up to 200 speed dials, 209 group dials), Resolution up to 300 x 300 dpi, Auto redial, Auto reduction, Delayed Send, Fax Forward to Email/ Fax, Junk fax protection, Memory Receive, PC Fax (Windows® only), Secure Fax, Color Fax Send | |
| Scan | Scan Destinations | NA | Scan to Network Computer (SMB/ FTP), Scan to Email (SMTP/POP3), WSD, Application (TWAIN Network), WIA (WSD Scan), Mac® 10.9 or later (Network/Mac ICA), USB |
| | Scan Features | | Up to 600 x 600 dpi (optical); Maximum 4800 x 4800 dpi (enhanced), 8-bit grayscale, PDF/JPEG/TIFF (single and multi-page) |
| Security | 802.1x, Secure Print, Secure HTTPS (SSL/TLS), Secure IPP, SSL, IP Filtering, IPv6, SNMP v3, IPsec, WEP (64-/128-bit), WPA2-PSK (AES) and WPA/WPA2-Personal and WPA/WPA2-Enterprise | 802.1x, Secure Print, Secure HTTPS (SSL/TLS), Secure IPP, SSL, IP Filtering, IPv6, SNMP v3, WEP (64-/128-bit), WPA2-PSK (AES) and WPA/WPA2-Personal and WPA/WPA2-Enterprise, Network Address Book Authentication (LDAP, Windows Kerberos) | |
| Accounting | Xerox® Standard Accounting (Print) | Xerox® Standard Accounting (Copy, Print, Scan, Fax, Email) | |

Device Management

Xerox® CentreWare® Internet Services, CentreWare Web, Email alerts, Apple® Bonjour®

Print Drivers

Microsoft® Windows Vista® and later, Mac OS® 10.8 and later, various Linux® and Unix® distributions, Xerox® Global Print Driver®, Xerox® Mobile Express Driver®

Media Handling

Automatic Document Feeder (3335): 16 lb – 28 lb Bond / 60 – 105 gsm; Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (3345): 12.5 lb – 28 lb Bond / 50 – 105 gsm; Bypass Tray: 16 lb Bond – 58 lb Cover / 60 – 220 gsm; Tray 1: 16 lb – 43 lb Bond / 60 – 163 gsm

Media Types

Archive, Bond, Cardstock, Custom, Envelopes, Heavyweight, Labels, Lightweight, Plain paper, Pre-printed, Recycled, Transparencies

Certifications

To view the latest list of certifications, go to www.xerox.com/OfficeCertifications.

Electrical

Power: 110 – 127 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 7A or 220 – 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 5A; Power Consumption: Operation: max 700 W; Standby: max 50 W; Sleep: max 3.5 W; Power off: max 0.1 W

Operating Environment

Temperature: Storage: 32° to 104° F / 0° to 40° C; Operating: 50° to 90° F / 10° to 32° C; Humidity: Operating: 20% to 80%; Sound power and pressure levels: 3330: Printing: 54 dB(A), Standby: 26 dB(A); 3335: Printing/copying: 55 dB(A), Standby: 26 dB(A); 3345: Printing/copying: 57 dB(A), Standby: 26 dB(A); Warm-up time (from sleep mode): as fast as 35 seconds

What Comes in the Box

- Phaser 3330, WorkCentre 3335 or WorkCentre 3345
- Standard Toner Cartridge (2,600 pages⁵)
- Drum Cartridge (30,000 pages⁵)
- Software and Documentation CD (with Safety, Regulatory, Recycling and Disposal Guides), Print Drivers and Warranty Statement
- Installation Guide
- Quick Use Guides
- Power Cable
- Fax Cord (WorkCentre 3335 and WorkCentre 3345 only)

Supplies

Extra-high Capacity Print Cartridge: 15,000 std. pages⁵ 106R03624
 High Capacity Print Cartridge: 8,500 std. pages⁵ 106R03622
 Standard Capacity Print Cartridge: 2,600 std. pages⁵ 106R03620
 Drum Cartridge: 30,000 pages⁶ 101R00555

Options

550-sheet Paper Tray 097N02254
 NFC Enablement Kit 097N02255
 Phaser 3330 Card Reader Enablement Kit (with card reader) 497K18000
 Phaser 3330 Card Reader Enablement Kit (without card reader) 497K18010
 WorkCentre 3335/3345 Card Reader Enablement Kit (with card reader) 497K17980
 WorkCentre 3335/3345 Card Reader Enablement Kit (without card reader) 497K17990

¹ Maximum volume capacity expected in any one month.

Not expected to be sustained on a regular basis.

² Printing from USB.

³ Depending on specific mobile device versions or vendor, the mobile device may require a free download of the app from the appropriate store.

⁴ Requires analog phone line.

⁵ Average standard pages. Declared Yield in accordance with ISO/IEC 19752.

Yield will vary based on image, area coverage and print mode.

⁶ Approximate pages. Declared Yield based on letter-/A4-size 20 lb (75 gsm) pages.

Yield will vary based on media type, size, weight, orientation and usage patterns.

For more information, visit us at www.xerox.com/office.



Xerox® Phaser® 6510 Color Printer and Xerox® WorkCentre® 6515 Color Multifunction Printer

Above and Beyond for Business



Pursue relentlessly. Produce effortlessly.

That's the way to build your business. Introducing the Xerox® Phaser® 6510 Color Printer and Xerox® WorkCentre® 6515 Color Multifunction Printer—ready to work right out of the box. Fantastic image quality, easy connectivity, built-in productivity and reliability you can count on, at a price that won't break the bank.

Extreme Connectivity

Our devices are ready for the way you work, right out of the box, and DNI configurations come standard with Wi-Fi connectivity for untethered mobility and the freedom to put your device right where you need it. Our new Wi-Fi® installation wizard and Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS) make getting connected secure and super simple. And, with Wi-Fi Direct®, mobile devices can connect directly (and securely).

- **Ready to pair.** Now you can easily connect to mobile phones, tablets and other enabled devices with Near Field Communication (NFC) Tap-to-Pair¹—the same technology behind Apple Pay® and other mobile convenience apps.
- **Upwardly mobile.** Print emails, photos and important documents from a wide array of mobile devices, instantly, and without complicated setup with Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™, Xerox® Print Service Plug in for Android™ and Mopria®.

Spectacular Image Quality

Whatever your business, you'll put your best face forward with our newest innovation in color image quality.

- **Tuned up toner.** Both the Phaser 6510 and WorkCentre 6515 use our new Xerox® EA Toner formulation, which has been re-engineered for enhanced dot reproducibility and less toner waste. And because it melts at lower temperatures, it saves energy too.

- **Stunning resolution.** Smaller toner particles translate to finer details, and with 1200 x 2400 native dpi, your printed materials will capture attention and project polish and panache.
- **Color correct.** PANTONE® Color-approved solid color simulations and Xerox® color correction technology ensure results that match your expectations.

Commanding Performance

Get a handle on day-to-day workloads with the powerful performance your business needs to grow and thrive.

- **Multifunction productivity.** The space-saving WorkCentre 6515 Color Multifunction Printer helps you conserve energy and reduce supplies costs by combining the functions of a copier, printer, color scanner and fax into one affordable device.
- **Outstanding performance.** With a monthly duty cycle of 50,000 pages and print speeds up to 30 ppm, both devices are perfectly positioned to support the demands of your growing business.
- **Print more for longer.** An optional second paper tray lets you load an extra 550 sheets at one time for extended interruption-free printing.
- **Save time.** The WorkCentre 6515 simultaneously scans both sides of a two-sided document at up to 37 impressions per minute.

- **Scan savvy.** Scan preview lets you see your scanned file before you send it. Remove unwanted pages, check accuracy and save valuable time—a solid boost for productivity.

Time-Saving Taskmaster

Time is money, and these devices are purpose-built to save both by simplifying and automating profit-killing, time-consuming tasks.

- **Touch and go.** Our latest color touchscreen interface offers an app-based, tablet-like user experience with gestures and multi-touch interactions. Customize it to match your workflow and navigate with intuitive, smartphone-like swipes and gestures.¹
- **Cloud-connected cohort.** With just a few simple steps, your multifunction printer is ready to scan or print directly to or from the cloud.² Scan to Email, FTP, Network or somewhere more down to earth—like the integrated front and rear panel USB ports.
- **Easy management.** Our redesigned Embedded Web Server is easy to use and responsive, so you can easily manage your printer or multifunction printer at your desk or on the go.
- **Stay secure.** Keep your sensitive documents away from unintended recipients with the latest security features, including IPsec, SNMPv3, IP filtering and secure print.

¹ WorkCentre 6515 only

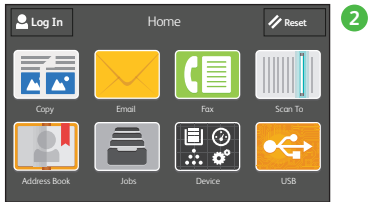
² Requires support for Xerox® Mobile Link App for IOS® or Android™, available early 2017.

Eye-popping color. Delectable detail.
A perfect recipe for business success.



Built to Accelerate Business

The Xerox® WorkCentre® 6515 Color Multifunction Printer builds on the outstanding print performance found in the Xerox® Phaser® 6510, with powerful productivity tools designed to make running, keeping and building your business easier and more efficient than ever.



Phaser 6510

- 1 A 50-sheet single-pass duplex automatic document feeder handles media sizes from 5.5 x 5.5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 139.7 x 139.7 mm to 216 x 356 mm. Powerful scanning features include the ability to create searchable PDFs with integrated optical character recognition (OCR), as well as Scan to Email, Network Scanning and Direct Scan to Applications.
- 2 The WorkCentre 6515 includes our latest multi-touch interface for a mobile-like user experience.
- 3 A front-side USB port allows users to quickly print from or scan to any standard USB memory device.



WorkCentre 6515

- 4 The adjustable 50-sheet Bypass Tray accepts custom media sizes from 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm.
- 5 The 250-sheet Tray 1 accepts custom media sizes from 3 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm.
- 6 An optional 550-sheet Tray 2 increases the total capacity to 850 sheets for more uptime and uninterrupted print runs.

Xerox® Mobile Link App¹

Scan, email and fax from your phone or tablet by connecting with our multifunction printers using this free app. Send data to and print data from cloud storage and create one-touch workflows between a mobile device and a multifunction printer. For more information, go to www.xerox.com/MobileLink.

¹ Available early 2017

Color Counts

Research proves that color commands attention.

82% The amount of increase in attention span gained by color.

80% The gain in readership when color is used.

39% The increase in memorability when compared to black and white.

55% The added likelihood a piece of mail printed in color will be picked up first.

To see all the ways color commands performance, visit www.xerox.com/ColorCounts.



Sources:

Studies: Loyola College, Maryland, U.S.A., by Ellen Hoadley, Ph.D., Laurette Simmons, Ph.D., and Faith Gilroy, Ph.D. Case & Company, Management Consultants. Bureau of Advertising, Color in Newspaper Advertising. Maritz Motivation, Inc., Southern Illinois.

Published material: *The Persuasive Properties of Color*, Marketing Communications; *What's Working in Direct Marketing. How to Use Color to Sell*, Cahners Publishing Company. *Grasp Facts Fast with Color Copying*, Modern Office Procedures.

Xerox® Phaser® 6510 and Xerox® WorkCentre® 6515

| Device Specifications | Phaser 6510N | Phaser 6510DN | Phaser 6510DNI | WorkCentre 6515N | WorkCentre 6515DN | WorkCentre 6515DNI |
|---|---|---------------|--|---|-------------------|--|
| Speed | Up to 30 ppm color and black-and-white (Letter) / 28 ppm color and black-and-white (A4) | | | | | |
| Duty Cycle¹ | Up to 50,000 pages / month ¹ | | | | | |
| Paper Handling Paper Input | Standard | | | Single-pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder (DADF): 50 sheets; Custom Sizes: 5.5 x 5.5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 139.7 x 139.7 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | |
| | Bypass Tray: 50 sheets; Custom sizes: 3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 127 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | | | | |
| | Tray 1: 250 sheets; Custom sizes: 3 x 5.8 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 147 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | | | | |
| | Optional | | | Tray 2: 550 sheets; Custom sizes: 3 x 7.5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in. / 76 x 191 mm to 216 x 356 mm | | |
| Paper Output | 150 sheets | | | | | |
| Automatic Two-sided Printing | NA | Standard | | NA | Standard | |
| Print and Copy | | | | | | |
| Resolution | Print: Up to 1200 x 2400 dpi | | | Print: Up to 1200 x 2400 dpi; Copy: Up to 600 x 600 dpi | | |
| First-print-out Time | As fast as 12 seconds color and black-and-white | | | | | |
| First-copy-out Time | NA | | | | | |
| Processor / Memory | 733 MHz / 1 GB | | | 1.05 GHz / 2 GB | | |
| Connectivity | 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, USB 3.0 | | 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, Wi-Fi 802.11n, Wi-Fi Direct, USB 3.0 | 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, USB 3.0 | | 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet, Wi-Fi 802.11n, Wi-Fi Direct, USB 3.0 |
| Page Description Languages | Adobe® PostScript® 3™, PCL® 5e, 6, PDF, TIFF | | | | | |
| Print Features | PANTONE® Color-approved solid color simulations, N-up, Fit to page, Booklet printing, Run black, Covers/Separators, Poster printing, Watermarks, Overlays, Banner sheets, Draft mode, Secure print, Proof print, Personal print, Saved print, RAM collation | | | | | |
| Mobile Printing and Apps | Standard | | | Apple® AirPrint®, Google Cloud Print™ ² | | |
| | Free Download | | | Mopria® Print Service Plug-in, Xerox® Mobile Link App, Xerox® Print Service Plug-in for Android™ | | |
| | Optional | | | Xerox® Wireless Print Solutions Adapter (includes Apple AirPrint, Google Cloud Print v2.0 and Mopria. For more information, visit www.xerox.com/WPSA) | NA | Xerox® Wireless Print Solutions Adapter (includes Apple AirPrint, Google Cloud Print v2.0 and Mopria. For more information, visit www.xerox.com/WPSA) |
| Scan | Standard | | | Destinations: Scan to Email (local address book or LDAP integration, SMTP), Network (via FTP/SMB), USB Memory Device, WSD, Application (TWAIN Network), WIA (WSD Scan), Mac 10.9 or later (Network/Mac ICA), Network Computer (SMB/FTP), Multiple Destinations in a Single Scan Job; File Formats: JPG, TIFF (single and multi-page), PDF, Searchable PDF with integrated OCR; Features: Up to 600 x 600 dpi optical resolution, 24-bit color / 8-bit grayscale | | |
| | Optional | | | Numerous solutions available through various Xerox Business Innovation Partners | | |
| Fax Fax Features ³ | NA | | | 33.6 Kbps with MH/MR/MMR/JBIG compression, Broadcast Sending (up to 200 destinations), Delayed Start (up to 24 hours), Fax Address Book (up to 200 speed dials), Fax Forward to Email, Fax Forwarding and Local Print, Polling Receive, Reject Junk Fax, Secure Fax Receive | | |
| Security | Standard | | | Secure HTTPS (TLS), IPsec, 802.1x Authentication, S/MIME, IPv6, IP Filtering, Secure Print, SNMPv3, LDAP (SASL) | | |
| | | | | Secure HTTPS (TLS), IPsec, 802.1x Authentication, S/MIME, IPv6, IP Filtering, Secure Print, Secure Fax Receive, SNMPv3, LDAP (SASL), Network Authentication, Kerberos Authentication (Unix / Linux / Windows ADS) | | |

¹ Maximum volume capacity expected in any one month. Not expected to be sustained on a regular basis. ² Depending on the specific mobile device, versions or vendor—the mobile device may require a free download of the app from the appropriate store(s).

³ Analog phone line required.

Device Management

Xerox® Embedded Web Server, Xerox® CentreWare Web, Apple® Bonjour®

Print Drivers

Windows®, 7, 8, 10, Server 2000, Server 2003, Server 2008, Server 2008 R2 Server 2012, Mac OS® version 10.9 and higher, Citrix, Redhat® Enterprise, Linux®, IBM® AIX® 5, HP-UX® 11iv2, Oracle® Solaris 9, 10, Fedora Core 12-15, SUSE®, Xerox® Global Print Driver®, Xerox® Mobile Express Driver®

Font Capability

136 PostScript fonts; 88 PCL fonts

Media Handling

Single-pass Duplex Automatic Document Feeder: 16 lb Bond – 45 lb Cover / 60 – 125 gsm; Bypass Tray and Trays 1 and 2: 16 lb Bond – 80 lb Cover / 60 – 220 gsm

Media Types

Bond, Plain Paper, Cardstock, Custom, Envelopes, Glossy Cardstock, Hole Punched, Labels, Letterhead, Lightweight Cardstock, Lightweight Glossy Cardstock, Pre-Printed, Recycled

Operating Environment

Temperature: Storage: -4° to 104° F / -20° to 40° C; Operating: 41° to 90° F / 5° to 32° C; Humidity: 15% to 85%; Sound pressure levels: Phaser 6510: Printing: 51.9 dB(A), Standby: 24.9 dB(A); WorkCentre 6515: Printing: 52.5 dB(A), Standby: 26.3 dB(A); Sound power levels: Printing: Phaser 6510: 6.76 B or less, Standby:

4.0 B or less; WorkCentre 6515: 6.84 B or less, Standby: 4.25 B or less; Warm-up time (from sleep mode): Phaser 6510: as fast as 26 seconds; WorkCentre 6515: as fast as 27 seconds

Electrical

Power: 120 VAC, 60 Hz; Power consumption: Phaser 6510: Printing: 380 W, Standby: 41 W, Sleep: 0.9 W; WorkCentre 6515: Printing: 350 W, Standby: 51 W, Sleep: 1.1 W; 220-240 VAC, 50 Hz; Power consumption: Phaser 6510: Printing: 350 W, Standby: 44 W, Sleep: 1.0 W; WorkCentre 6515: Printing: 370 W, Standby: 52 W, Sleep: 1.2 W; ENERGY STAR® qualified (DN and DNI configurations)

Dimensions (WxDxH)

Phaser 6510N, DN: 16.5 x 19 x 13.7 in. / 420 x 483 x 347 mm; Weight: 52.5 lb / 23.8 kg; Phaser 6510DNI: 16.5 x 19.6 x 13.7 in. / 420 x 499 x 347 mm; Weight: 52.5 lb / 23.8 kg; WorkCentre 6515: 16.5 x 19.9 x 19.7 in. / 420 x 506 x 500 mm; Weight: 67.7 lb / 30.7 kg; Optional Tray 2: 16.5 x 18.3 x 5.9 in. / 420 x 465 x 150 mm; Weight: 14.8 lb / 6.7 kg

Certifications

To view the latest list of certifications, go to www.xerox.com/OfficeCertifications

Supplies

Extra-High Capacity Print Cartridges:
Cyan: 4,300 std. pages¹ 106R03690
Magenta: 4,300 std. pages¹ 106R03691
Yellow: 4,300 std. pages¹ 106R03692

High Capacity Print Cartridges:

Black: 5,500 std. pages¹ 106R03480
Cyan: 2,400 std. pages¹ 106R03477
Magenta: 2,400 std. pages¹ 106R03478
Yellow: 2,400 std. pages¹ 106R03479

Standard Capacity Print Cartridges:

Black: 2,500 std. pages¹ 106R03476
Cyan: 1,000 std. pages¹ 106R03473
Magenta: 1,000 std. pages¹ 106R03474
Yellow: 1,000 std. pages¹ 106R03475

Routine Maintenance Items:

Black Drum Cartridge: 48,000 pages² 108R01420
Cyan Drum Cartridge: 48,000 pages² 108R01417
Magenta Drum Cartridge: 48,000 pages² 108R01418
Yellow Drum Cartridge: 48,000 pages² 108R01419
Waste Cartridge: 30,000 pages² 108R01416

Options

550-sheet Feeder 097504765
Wireless Network Adapter 497K16750

¹ Average standard pages. Declared Yield in accordance with ISO/IEC 19798. Yield will vary based on image, area coverage and print mode.

² Approximate pages. Declared yield based on an average job size of 3 A4-letter-size pages. Yield will vary depending on job run length and media size and orientation.

Configurations vary by geography.

For more information, visit us at www.xerox.com/office.

©2017 Xerox Corporation. All rights reserved. Xerox®, Xerox and Design®, CentreWare®, Global Print Driver®, Mobile Express Driver®, Phaser® and WorkCentre® are trademarks of Xerox Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. As an ENERGY STAR® partner, Xerox Corporation has determined that this product meets the ENERGY STAR guidelines for energy efficiency (DN and DNI configurations). ENERGY STAR and the ENERGY STAR mark are registered U.S. marks. The information in this brochure is subject to change without notice. 4/17 BR19318 65XBR-01UB

